PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁵: C07C 237/22, A61K 31/195 C07C 237/26, 271/22, C07D 213/56 C07C 275/24, 275/16 C07K 5/02, A61K 3/44

(11) International Publication Number:

WO 91/18866

A2

(43) International Publication Date:

12 December 1991 (12.12.91)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US91/03852

(22) International Filing Date:

31 May 1991 (31.05.91)

(30) Priority data:

531,971 Not furnished 1 June 1990 (01.06.90) US 31 May 1991 (31.05.91) US

(71) Applicant: THE DU PONT MERCK PHARMACEUTI-CAL COMPANY [US/US]; 1007 Market Street, Wilmington, DE 19898 (US).

(72) Inventors: JADHAV, Prabhakar, Kondaji; 11 Morgan Lane, Wilmington, DE 19808 (US). McGEE, Lawrence, Ray; 1 Crater Lake Way, Pacifica, CA 94044 (US). SHENVI, Ashok; 2205 Carlton Lane, Wilmington, DE 19810 (US). HODGE, Carl, Nicholas; 407 Lee Terrace, Wilmington, DE 19803 (US).

(74) Agents: SIPIO, William, J. et al.; The Du Pont Merck Pharmaceutical Company, Legal/Patent Records Center, 1007 Market Street, Wilmington, DE 19898 (US).

(81) Designated States: AT (European patent), AU, BB, BE (European patent), BF (OAPI patent), BG, BJ (OAPI patent), BR, CA, CF (OAPI patent), CG (OAPI patent), CH (European patent), CI (OAPI patent), CM (OAPI patent), DE (European patent), DK (European patent), ES (European patent), FI, FR (European patent), GA (OAPI patent), GB (European patent), GN (OAPI patent), GR (European patent), HU, IT (European patent), JP, KP, KR, LK, LU (European patent), MC, MG, ML (OAPI patent), MR (OAPI patent), MW, NL (European patent), NO, PL, RO, SD, SE (European patent), SN (OAPI patent), SU, TD (OAPI patent), TG (OAPI patent).

Published

Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.

(54) Title: 1,4-DIAMINO-2,3-DIHYDROXYBUTANES

(57) Abstract

There are provided novel 1,4-diamine-2,3-dihydroxybutanes useful as antiviral agents, pharmaceutical compositions containing them and processes for preparing such compounds.



FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	ES	Ct		
			Spain	MG	Madagascar
AU	Australia	FI	Finland	ML	Mali
BB	Barbados	FR	France	MN	Mongolia
BE	Belgium	GA	Gabon	MR	Mauritania
BF	Burkina Faso	GB	United Kingdom	MW	Malawi
BG	Bulgaria	GN	Guinea	NL	Netherlands
BJ	Benin	GR	Greece	NO	Norway
BR	Brazil	HU	Hungary	PL	Poland
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	RO	Romania
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	SD	Sudan
CG	Congo	KP	Democratic People's Republic	SE	Sweden
CH	Switzerland		of Korea	SN	Senegal
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KR	Republic of Korea	SU	Soviet Union
CM	Cameroon	LI	Liechtenstein		Chad
CS	Czechoslovakia	LK	Sri Lanka	TG	Togo
DE	Germany	LU	Luxembourg	US	United States of America
DK	Denmark	MC	Monaco		

1

TITLE

1,4-DIAMINO-2,3-DIHYDROXYBUTANES FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates to 1,4-diamino 2,3-5 dihydroxybutanes, a process to prepare these compounds, compositions comprising such compounds and a method of treating viral infection.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Current treatments for viral diseases usually

involve administration of compounds that inhibit viral

DNA synthesis. Current treatments for AIDS (Dagani,

Chem. Eng. News, November 23, 1987 pp. 41-49) involve

administration of compounds such as 2',3'-dideoxy
cytidine, trisodium phosphonoformate, ammonium 21-

- tungsto-9-antimoniate, 1-b-D-ribofuranoxyl-1,2,4triazole-3-carboxamide, 3'-azido-3'-deoxythymidine, and adriamycin that inhibit viral DNA synthesis; compounds such as AL-721 and polymannoacetate which may prevent HIV from penetrating the host cell; and compounds which
- treat the opportunistic infections caused by the immunosupression resulting from HIV infection. None of the current AIDS treatments have proven to be totally effective in treating and/or reversing the disease. In addition, many of the compounds currently used to treat

 AIDS cause adverse side effects including low platelet
- 25 AIDS cause adverse side effects including low platelet count, renal toxicity and bone marrow cytopenia.

Proteases are enzymes which cleave proteins at specific peptide bonds. Many biological functions are controlled or mediated by proteases and their complementary protease inhibitors. For example, the protease renin cleaves the peptide angiotensinogen to produce the peptide angiotensin I. Angiotensin I is further cleaved by the protease angiotensin converting

2

enzyme (ACE) to form the hypotensive peptide angiotensin II. Inhibitors of renin and ACE are known to reduce high blood pressure *in vivo*. However, no therapeutically useful renin protease inhibitors have

- been developed, due to problems of oral availability and in vivo stability. The genomes of retroviruses encode a protease that is responsible for the proteolytic processing of one or more polyprotein precursors such as the pol and gag gene products. See Wellink, Arch.
- 10 Virol. 98 1 (1988). Retroviral proteases most commonly process the gag precursor into the core proteins, and also process the pol precursor into reverse transcriptase and retroviral protease.

The correct processing of the precursor

15 polyproteins by the retroviral protease is necessary for the assembly of the infectious virions. It has been shown that in vitro mutagenesis that produces proteasedefective virus leads to the production of immature core forms which lack infectivity. See Crawford, J. Virol.

20 <u>53</u>, 899 (1985); Katoh <u>et al.</u>, Virology <u>145</u> 280 (1985). Therefore, retroviral protease inhibition provides an attractive possible target for antiviral therapy. See Mitsuya, Nature <u>325</u> 775 (1987).

Moore, Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 159 420
25 (1989) discloses peptidyl inhibitors of HIV protease.
Erickson, European Patent Application No. WO 89/10752
discloses derivatives of peptides which are inhibitors of HIV protease.

U.S. Patent No. 4,652,552 discloses methyl ketone derivatives of tetrapeptides as inhibitors of viral proteases. U.S. Patent No. 4,644,055 discloses halomethyl derivatives of peptides as inhibitors of viral proteases. European Patent Application No.

3

WO 87/07836 discloses L-glutamic acid gamma-monohydroxamate as an antiviral agent.

The ability to inhibit a protease provides a method for blocking viral replication and therefore a treatment 5 for diseases, and AIDS in particular, that may have fewer side effects when compared to current treatments. The topic of this patent application is 1,4-dimino-2,3dihydroxybutanes and the development of processes for the preparation of these diols which compounds are 10 capable of inhibiting viral protease and which compounds are believed to serve as a means of combating viral diseases such as AIDS. The diols of this invention provide significant improvements over protease inhibitors that are known in the art. A large number of 15 compounds have been reported to be renin inhibitors, but have suffered from lack of adequate bio-availability and are thus not useful as therapeutic agents. This poor activity has been ascribed to the unusually high molecular weight of renin inhibitors, to inadequate 20 solubility properties, and to the presence of a number of peptide bonds, which are vulnerable to cleavage by mammalian proteases. The diols described herein have a distinct advantage in this regard, in that many do not contain peptide bonds, are of low molecular weight, and 25 can be hydrophilic yet still inhibit the viral protease enzyme.

Additionally, many compounds that inhibit renin do not inhibit HIV protease. The structure-activity requirements of renin inhibitors differ from those of HIV protease inhibitors. The diols of the invention are particularly useful as HIV protease inhibitors.

Other HIV protease inhibitors have been reported, but to date very few have shown activity against viral replication in human cells. This lack of cellular

4

activity is probably due to the factors discussed above for renin inhibitors. Unlike other HIV protease inhibitors, diols disclosed herein show potent inhibition of viral replication in human cells.

5

10

15

20

25

30

An additional advantage of the diols disclosed herein is that some of them are symmetrical. The symmetrical diols may offer improved binding potency to the HIV protease enzyme relative to dissymmetric counterparts, and are more readily prepared from inexpensive starting materials.

The 1,2-diol unit is one of the most ubiquitous functional groups in nature, and consequently a wealth of methods leading to its synthesis have been developed. Foremost in this arsenal are the catalytic osmylation of olefins (Behrens and Sharpless, J. Org. Chem., (1985), 50, 5696), ring opening of epoxides (Wai et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc. (1989), 111, 1123), reduction or alkylation of a-hydroxy/alkoxy carbonyls (Davis et al., J. Org. Chem., (1989), 54, 2021). Common to all of these approaches is the preexistence of the central carboncarbon bond of the diol function. Methods that lead directly to a 1,2-diol via formation of this bond are less common and include the reaction of an a-alkoxy anion (Cohen and Lin, J. Am. Chem. Soc., (1984), 106, 1130), with a carbonyl, and the reductive coupling of two carbonyls (i.e., pinacol coupling) (Pons and Santelli, Tetrahedron, (1988), 44, 4295).

Of all these methods, pinacol coupling is conceptually one of the simplest methods for the synthesis of 1,2-diols. Consequently, a number of methods have been developed which utilize this reaction for the preparation of these compounds. For example, McMurry et al. report the preparation of a 1,2-diol by pinacol coupling of a dialdehyde in the presence of

5

TiCl₃(dimethoxyethane)₂Zn-Cu in dimethoxyethane (McMurry et al., Tetrahedron Lett., (1988), 30, 1173). In a recent review article, Pons and Santelli describe many other methods leading to 1,2-diols which rely on low valent titanium complexes (Pons and Santelli, Tetrahedron, (1988), 44, 4295). Finally, Freudenberger et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc., (1989), 111, 8014-8016 disclose a method which utilizes a vanadium (II) complex, [V₂Cl₃(THF)₆]₂[ZN₂Cl₆] to couple aldehydes.

While these methods are generally useful for the preparation of 1,2-diols, none of these teach how amino moieties can be incorporated into the diols.

Furthermore, none of the methods disclosed in the prior art teach to make four stereocenters in a selective

manner.

EP 402 646 discloses retroviral protease inhibiting compounds of the formula: A-X-B where A and B are independently substituted amino, substituted carbonyl, functionalized imino, functionalized alkyl,

20 functionalized acyl, functionalized heterocyclic or functionalized (heterocyclic) alkyl and X is a linking group.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

There is provided by this invention a compound of the formula:

(I)

30 wherein:

6

 R^1 through R^4 and R^7 through R^{10} are independently selected from the following groups:

hydrogen; 5 C₁-C₈ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹; C2-C8 alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R11; C3-C8 alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R11; C3-C8 cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R11; C6-C10 bicycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R11; 10 aryl substituted with 0-3 R¹²; a C6-C14 carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R¹²; a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 R¹², composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at least 15

 ${\bf R}^{2{\bf A}}$ through ${\bf R}^{4{\bf A}}$ and ${\bf R}^{7{\bf A}}$ through ${\bf R}^{9{\bf A}}$ are independently selected from the following groups:

20 hydrogen; C1-C4 alkyl substituted with halogen or C1-C2 alkoxy; benzyl substituted with halogen or C1-C2 alkoxy;

one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom;

25 $\ensuremath{\mathsf{R}}^5$ and $\ensuremath{\mathsf{R}}^6$ are independently selected from the following groups:

hydrogen; C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl; 30 C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl; benzoyl; phenoxycarbonyl; or

phenylaminocarbony; wherein said alkyl residues are substituted with 0-3 R^{11} , and said aryl residues are

substituted with 0-3 R¹²; or any other group that, when administered to a mammalian subject, cleaves to form the original diol in which R⁵ and R⁶ are hydrogen;

 ${\bf R}^{11}$ is selected from one or more of the following:

10

5

keto, halogen, cyano, $-NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-CO_2R^{13}$, $-OC(=O)R^{13}$, $-OR^{13}$, C_2-C_6 alkoxyalkyl, $-S(O)_mR^{13}$, $-NHC(=NH)NHR^{13}$, $-C(=NH)NHR^{13}$, $-C(=O)NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-NR^{14}C(=O)R^{13}-$, $NR^{14}C(=O)OR^{14}$, $-OC(=O)NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-NR^{13}C(=O)NR^{13}R^{14}$, -

NR¹⁴so₂NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹⁴so₂R¹³, -so₂NR¹³R¹⁴, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₂-C₄ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkylmethyl;

a C5-C₁₄ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R^{12} ;

aryl substituted with $0-3 R^{12}$;

or a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 R¹², composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom;

 R^{12} , when a substituent on carbon, is selected from one 30 or more of the following:

phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, phenoxy, benzyloxy, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkylmethyl, C₇-C₁₀ arylalkyl,

alkoxy, -NR¹³R¹⁴, C₂-C₆ alkoxyalkyl, C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkyl, methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxycarbonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyloxy, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonylamino, -S(0)_mR¹³, -so₂NR¹³R¹⁴, -NHso₂R¹⁴;

or R¹² may be a 3- or 4- carbon chain attached to adjacent carbons on the ring to form a fused 5- or 6-membered ring, said 5- or 6-membered ring being optionally substituted on the aliphatic carbons with halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, hydroxy, or NR¹³R¹⁴; or, when R¹² is attached to a saturated carbon atom it may be carbonyl or thiocarbonyl;

15 and R^{12} , when a substituent on nitrogen, is selected from one or more of the following:

phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄
hydroxyalkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, , C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₃-C₆

20 cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkylmethyl, -NR¹³R¹⁴, C₂-C₆
alkoxyalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄
alkoxycarbonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyloxy, C₁-C₄
alkylcarbonyl,

30 or $R^{13}R^{14}$ can join to form (CH₂)₄, (CH₂)₅, (CH₂CH₂N(R^{15})CH₂CH₂), or (CH₂CH₂OCH₂CH₂);

R¹⁵ is H or CH₃;

5

```
m is 0, 1 or 2;
      n and n^1 are independently 0 or 1;
  5
      W and W1 are independently selected from the following:
             -NR^{16}C(=Q)NR^{16-};
             -C (=Q) NR^{16}-;
             -C (=Q) O-;
10
             -NR^{16}C(=Q)O-;
             -OC (=Q) NR^{16}-;
             -NR^{16}C(=Q)-i
             -C (=Q) - i
             -C (=Q) CH2-;
15
             -NR16SO2NR16-
             -NR16502-
             -so2NR16-
             -so<sub>2</sub>-;
             -QCH<sub>2</sub>-;
20
             -Q-;
             -(CH_2)_pNR^{16}-;
             -CH2CH2-;
             -CH=CH-;
             -CH (OH) CH (OH) -;
25
            -CH (OH) CH2-;
            -C_{\rm H_2}CH (OH) -;
             -CH (OH) -;
             -NH-NH-;
            -C (=O) NH-NH-;
30
            -C(C1)=N-;
            -C(-OR^{16})=N-;
            -C(-NR^{16}R^{17})=N-;
            -OP(=0)(Q^1R^{16})O-;
            -P (=0) (Q^{1}R^{16}) O-;
```

```
-so2NHC (=0) NH-;
```

X and X^1 are independently selected from the following:

```
5
             -C (=Q) NR^{16}-;
             -C (=Q) O-;
             -C (=Q) - i
             -CH_2C(=Q)-i
             -CH_2C (=Q) CH_2-i
10
             -C (=Q) CH_2-;
             -so2NR16-
             -so<sub>2</sub>-;
             -CH2QCH2-i
             -CH<sub>2</sub>Q-;
15
             -CH2NR<sup>16</sup>-;
             -CH2CH2-i
              -CH=CH-;
              -CH (OH) CH (OH) -;
              -CH (OH) CH2-;
20
              -C_{\rm H_2}CH (OH) -;
              -CH (OH) -;
              -C (=O) NH-NH-;
              -C(-OR^{16})=N-;
              -C(-NR^{16}R^{17})=N-;
25
              -C(L)=N-;
       Y and Y^1 are independently selected from the following:
```

```
-C (=Q) NR^{16}-;
30
               -(CH_2)_pC(=Q)NR^{16}-;
               -so<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>16</sup>-;
               -CH2NR16-;
               -C(L)=N-;
               -C(-OR^{16})=N-;
```

$$-C (-NR^{16}R^{17}) = N-;$$

$$-NR^{12}C (=0) NR^{16}-;$$

$$-(CH_2)_pNR^{12}C (=0) NR^{16}-;$$

$$-OC (=0) NR^{16}-;$$

$$-(CH_2)_pOC (=0) NR^{16}-;$$

R¹⁶ is H, benzyl or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

 R^{17} is H or C_1 - C_4 alkyl;

10

p is 1 or 2;

Q is selected from oxygen or sulfur;

15 Q^1 is selected from oxygen, sulfur, NR^{14} or a direct bond;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and prodrugs thereof.

20

There is provided a process to prepare the compound of formula I comprising contacting an aldehyde of the formula:

$$R^{1} \bigvee_{W} \begin{bmatrix} R^{2} & R^{2A} \\ X \end{bmatrix}_{n}^{R^{3}} R^{3A} \xrightarrow{R^{4}} R^{4A}$$

25

with an aldehyde of the formula:

$$H \xrightarrow{Q} Y_{\mathbf{R}^{7}\mathbf{A}} \mathbf{R}^{8} \xrightarrow{\mathbf{R}^{8}\mathbf{A}} \mathbf{R}^{9} \xrightarrow{\mathbf{R}^{9}} \mathbf{n}$$

in the presence of Caulton's reagent to form the compound of Claim 1 wherein \mathbb{R}^5 and \mathbb{R}^6 are H and optionally contacting one or both of the alcohols with a derivatizing agent; wherein:

 \mathbb{R}^1 through \mathbb{R}^4 and \mathbb{R}^7 through \mathbb{R}^{10} are independently selected from the following groups:

10

hydrogen;

C₁-C₈ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;

C2-C8 alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R11;

C3-C8 alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R11;

15 C3-C8 cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;

 C_6-C_{10} bicycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11} ;

aryl substituted with 0-3 R12;

a C_6-C_{14} carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3

R12:

20 a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 R^{12} , composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom;

 R^{2A} through R^{4A} and R^{7A} through R^{9A} are independently selected from the following groups:

hydrogen;

 C_1-C_4 alkyl substituted with halogen or C_1-C_2

alkoxv;

30 benzyl substituted with halogen or C₁-C₂ alkoxy;

 ${\rm R}^5$ and ${\rm R}^6$ are independently selected from the following groups:

hydrogen;

C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl;

C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl;

benzoyl;

phenoxycarbonyl; or

phenylaminocarbony; wherein said alkyl residues are

substituted with 0-3 R¹¹, and said aryl residues

are

substituted with 0-3 R¹²; or any other group that,

when administered to a mammalian subject, cleaves

to form the original diol in which R⁵ and R⁶ are

hydrogen;

 R^{11} is selected from one or more of the following:

- keto, halogen, cyano, $-NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-CO_2R^{13}$, $-OC(=O)R^{13}$, $-OR^{13}$, C_2-C_6 alkoxyalkyl, $-S(O)_mR^{13}$, $-NHC(=NH)_1$ NHR¹³, $-C(=NH)_1$ NHR¹³, $-C(=O)_1$ NR¹³R¹⁴, $-NR^{14}C(=O)_1$ R¹³R¹⁴, $-NR^{14}C(=O)_1$ NR¹⁴SO₂NR¹³R¹⁴, $-NR^{14}SO_2$ R¹³R¹⁴, $-NR^{14}SO_2$ R¹³R¹⁴, $-NR^{14}SO_2$ R¹³, $-SO_2$ NR¹³R¹⁴, $-C_1-C_4$ alkyl, $-C_2-C_4$ alkenyl, $-C_3-C_6$ cycloalkyl, $-C_3-C_6$ cycloalkylmethyl;
 - a C5-C14 carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 \mathbb{R}^{12} ;
- 30 aryl substituted with 0-3 R¹²;

or a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 R^{12} , composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom.

R ¹²	, wh	en a	a suk	stituent	on	carbon,	is	selected	from	one
				followin						

phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, phenoxy, benzyloxy, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C4 alkyl, C3-C6 cycloalkyl, C3-C6 cycloalkylmethyl, C7-C10 arylalkyl, alkoxy, -NR¹³R¹⁴, C2-C6 alkoxyalkyl, C1-C4

- hydroxyalkyl, methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, C₁-C₄
 haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxycarbonyl, C₁C₄ alkylcarbonyloxy, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyl, C₁-C₄
 alkylcarbonylamino, -S(0)_mR¹³, -so₂NR¹³R¹⁴, -NHso₂R¹⁴;
- or R¹² may be a 3- or 4- carbon chain attached to adjacent carbons on the ring to form a fused 5- or 6-membered ring, said 5- or 6-membered ring being optionally substituted on the aliphatic carbons with halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, hydroxy, or NR¹³R¹⁴; or, when R¹² is attached to a saturated carbon atom it may be carbonyl or thiocarbonyl;

and R^{12} , when a substituent on nitrogen, is selected from one or more of the following:

25

30

phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, hydroxy, C_1 - C_4 hydroxyalkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, , C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkylmethyl, $-NR^{13}R^{14}$, C_2 - C_6 alkoxyalkyl, C_1 - C_4 haloalkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxycarbonyl, C_1 - C_4 alkylcarbonyloxy, C_1 - C_4 alkylcarbonyl,

 $\ensuremath{\text{R}^{13}}$ is H, phenyl, benzyl or C1-C6 alkyl;

```
R^{14} is H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;
       or R^{13}R^{14} can join to form (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>5</sub>,
 5
       (CH_2CH_2N(R^{15})CH_2CH_2), or (CH_2CH_2OCH_2CH_2);
       R<sup>15</sup> is H or CH<sub>3</sub>;
10 m is 0, 1 or 2;
       n and n<sup>1</sup> are independently 0 or 1;
       W and W1 are independently selected from the following:
15
               -NR^{16}C(=0)NR^{16-};
               -C (=Q) NR^{16}-;
               -c (=Q) 0-;
               -NR^{16}C(=Q)O-;
               -OC (=Q) NR^{16}-;
20
               -NR^{16}C(=Q)-i
               -C (=Q) - i
               -C (=Q) CH_2-i
               -NR16SO2NR16-
25
               -NR16SO2-
               -so2NR16-
               -so<sub>2</sub>-;
               -QCH<sub>2</sub>-;
               -Q-;
               -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>NR<sup>16</sup>-;
30
               -CH2CH2-;
               -CH=CH-;
               -CH (OH) CH (OH) -;
               -CH (OH) CH2-;
```

16

```
-C<sub>H2</sub>CH (OH) -;
-CH (OH) -;
-NH-NH-;
-C (=O) NH-NH-;
-C (C1) =N-;
-C (-OR<sup>16</sup>) =N-;
-C (-NR<sup>16</sup>R<sup>17</sup>) =N-;
-OP (=O) (Q<sup>1</sup>R<sup>16</sup>) O-;
-P (=O) (Q<sup>1</sup>R<sup>16</sup>) O-;
-so<sub>2</sub>NHC (=O) NH-;
```

 $-C (=Q) NR^{16}-;$

 ${\tt X}$ and ${\tt X^1}$ are independently selected from the following:

```
-C (=Q) O-;
               -C(=Q)-i
               -CH_2C(=Q)-i
               -CH2C (=Q) CH2-;
20
               -C (=Q) CH_2 - i
               -so<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>16</sup>-
               -so<sub>2</sub>-;
               -CH2QCH2-;
               -CH<sub>2</sub>Q-;
25
               -CH2NR16-;
               -CH2CH2-;
               -CH=CH-;
               -CH (OH) CH (OH) -;
               -CH (ОН) <sub>СН2</sub>-;
               -C_{\rm H2}CH (OH) -;
30
               -CH (OH) -;
               -C (=O) NH-NH-;
               -C(-OR^{16})=N-;
               -C(-NR^{16}R^{16})=N-;
```

17

-C(L)=N-.

Y and Y^1 are independently selected from the following:

```
5 -C (=Q) NR^{16}-;

-(CH_2)_pC (=Q) NR^{16}-;

-so_2NR^{16}-;

-CH_2NR^{16}-;

-C (L) =N-;

-C (-OR^{16}) =N-;

-C (-NR^{16}R^{16}) =N-;

-NR^{12}C (=O) NR^{16}-;

-(CH_2)_pNR^{12}C (=O) NR^{16}-;

-OC (=O) NR^{16}-;

-(CH_2)_pOC (=O) NR^{16}-;

R^{16} is H, benzyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;
```

 R^{17} is H or C_1 - C_4 alkyl;

20

p is 1 or 2;

Q is selected from oxygen or sulfur;

25 L is Cl or Br;

 Q^1 is selected from oxygen, sulfur, NR¹⁴ or a direct bond;

30 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and prodrugs thereof. Suitable derivatizing agents include, but are not limited to, acyl chlorides or anhydrides, diphenyl carbonates, and isocyanates using techniques well known to those skilled in the art.

A process for preparing an intermediate compound of the formula:

5

comprising:

(a) reacting an organometallic derivative R¹⁸M or R¹⁹M in the presence of copper (I) salts and an ethercontaining, aprotic solvent system with a diepoxide of the formula:

15

(b) reacting the product of step (a) of the formula:

20

with $R^{22}R^{23}R^{24}P$ and C_1-C_6 dialkyl azodicarboxylate in the presence of an azide anion and an aprotic organic

19

solvent generally at a temperature between -20 to 100°C; wherein:

R18 and R19 are independently C2-C8 alkyl, C3-C8 cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R²⁵, 5 a C6-C10 carbocyclic aromatic residue, for example phenyl or naphthyl, substituted with 0-3 R²⁶; a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 \mathbb{R}^{26} , composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at 10 least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom; for example, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, tetrazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, indolyl, indolenyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl or 15 benzimidazolyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, decahydroguinolinyl or octahydroisoquinolinyl; R²⁵ is selected from one or more of the 20 following groups: keto, halogen, R²⁷R²⁸N, CO₂R²⁷, OCO₂R²⁷, OR²⁷, $S(0) nR^{27}$, NHC (=NH) NHR²⁷, C (=NH) NHR²⁷, C(=0)NHR²⁷, or cyano; C3-C8 cycloalkyl 25 substituted with $0-3 R^{25}$, a C6-C10 carbocyclic aromatic residue, for example phenyl or naphthyl, substituted with 0-3 _R26, a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 30 \mathbb{R}^{26} , composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom; for example, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, tetrazolyl,

20

25

30

benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, indolyl, indolenyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl or benzimidazolyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, decahydroquinolinyl or octahydroisoquinolinyl; R²⁶ is selected from one or more of the following groups:

phenyl, phenoxy, benzyloxy, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C4 alkyl, C1-C4 alkoxy, C2-C6 alkoxyalkyl, methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, C1-C4 haloalkyl, C1-C4 haloalkoxy, C1-C4 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C4 alkylcarbonyloxy, C1-C4 alkylcarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, so2NR²⁷R²⁸, and R²⁷so2NH;

 R^{20} and R^{21} are independently H, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, a C_6 - C_{10} carbocyclic aromatic residue, for example phenyl or naphthyl, substituted with 0-3 R^{26} , or C_1 - C_3 alkyl substituted with a C_6 - C_{10} carbocyclic aromatic residue, for example phenyl or naphthyl, substituted with 0-3 R^{26} ;

M is lithium or magnesium; R^{22} , R^{23} and R^{24} are independently phenyl or C_1 - C_6 alkyl.

Also provided by this invention are the intermediates of Formula III, IV, and V.

A process for the preparation of saturated 3-7 membered nitrogen containing heterocycles, comprising, carrying out an intramolecular Mitsunobo reaction on a precursor molecule containing a protected nitrogen atom and a hydroxyl group separated by 2-6 atoms.

A process for preparing an intermediate compound of the formula:

comprising, carrying out an intramolecular Mitsunobu reaction on a compound of the formula:

wherein: Z is $COOCH_2Ph$. A process for preparing a 10 compound of formula:

15 comprising:

20

(a) preparation of the required catalyst by mixing VCl₃ (THF)₃ with freshly prepared zinc-copper couple under strictly anhydrous, deoxygenated conditions in an, aprotic solvent at room temperature; and

(b) reacting the product of step (a) with an aldehyde of formula (1) in an aprotic solvent at $-78^{\circ}C-$

100°C where the ratio of zinc-copper couple: VCl₃ (THF)₃: aldehyde is 1-3:1-3:1.

There are provided methods for treatment of viral infections which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of the compound of the following formula:

10

5

(I)

wherein:

 R^1 through R^4 and R^7 through R^{10} are independently selected from the following groups:

15

hydrogen;

C1-C8 alkyl substituted with 0-3 R11;

C2-C8 alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R11;

C3-C8 alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R11;

20 C3-C8 cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R11;

 $C6-C_{10}$ bicycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11} ;

aryl substituted with 0-3 R12;

a C_{6} - C_{14} carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3

R12;

a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2

 ${\ensuremath{\mathsf{R}}}^{12}$, composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at least

one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom;

 ${\rm R}^{2A}$ through ${\rm R}^{4A}$ and ${\rm R}^{7A}$ through ${\rm R}^{9A}$ are independently selected from the following groups:

23

hydrogen; C_1-C_4 alkyl substituted with halogen or C_1-C_2 alkoxy;

5 benzyl substituted with halogen or C₁-C₂ alkoxy;

 ${\bf R}^5$ and ${\bf R}^6$ are independently selected from the following groups:

hydrogen;
C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl;
C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl;
benzoyl;
phenoxycarbonyl; or

20

15 phenylaminocarbony; wherein said alkyl residues are substituted with $0-3\ R^{11}$, and said aryl residues are

when administered to a mammalian subject, cleaves to form the original diol in which ${\bf R}^5$ and ${\bf R}^6$ are hydrogen;

substituted with 0-3 R¹²; or any other group that,

R¹¹ is selected from one or more of the following:

25 keto, halogen, cyano, $-NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-CO_2R^{13}$, -OC (=0) R^{13} , $-OR^{13}$, C_2-C_6 alkoxyalkyl, -S (0) mR^{13} , -NHC (=NH) NHR^{13} , -C (=NH) NHR^{13} , -C (=O) $NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-NR^{14}C$ (=O) $R^{13}-$, $NR^{14}C$ (=O) R^{14} , -OC (=O) $R^{13}R^{14}$, $-NR^{13}C$ (=O) $R^{13}R^{14}$, $-R^{14}SO_2R^{13}R^{14}$, $-R^{14}SO_2R^{13}R^{$

cycloalkylmethyl;

a C_5-C_{14} carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 \mathbb{R}^{12} ;

25

aryl substituted with $0-3 R^{12}$;

or a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 R¹², composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom;

R¹², when a substituent on carbon, is selected from one or more of the following:

phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, phenoxy, benzyloxy, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkylmethyl, C₇-C₁₀ arylalkyl, alkoxy, -NR¹³R¹⁴, C₂-C₆ alkoxyalkyl, C₁-C₄

alkoxy, -NR¹³R¹⁴, C₂-C₆ alkoxyalkyl, C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkyl, methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxycarbonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyloxy, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonylamino, -S(O)_mR¹³, -so₂NR¹³R¹⁴, -NHSO₂R¹⁴;

or R¹² may be a 3- or 4- carbon chain attached to adjacent carbons on the ring to form a fused 5- or 6-membered ring, said 5- or 6-membered ring being optionally substituted on the aliphatic carbons with halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, hydroxy, or NR¹³R¹⁴; or, when R¹² is attached to a saturated carbon atom it may be carbonyl or thiocarbonyl;

and R^{12} , when a substituent on nitrogen, is selected from one or more of the following:

phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, , C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkylmethyl, -NR¹³R¹⁴, C₂-C₆

```
alkoxyalkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxycarbonyl, C_1-C_4 alkylcarbonyl;
```

```
5
       R<sup>13</sup> is H, phenyl, benzyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl;
       R^{14} is H or C_1-C_4 alkyl;
       or R^{13}R^{14} can join to form (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>5</sub>,
10
        (CH_2CH_2N(R^{15})CH_2CH_2), or (CH_2CH_2OCH_2CH_2);
       R<sup>15</sup> is H or CH<sub>3</sub>;
15
       m is 0, 1 or 2;
       n and n<sup>1</sup> are independently 0 or 1;
       W and W1 are independently selected from the following:
20
               -NR^{16}C(=Q)NR^{16-};
               -C (=Q) NR^{16}-;
               -C (=Q) O-;
               -NR^{16}C(=Q)O-;
25
               -OC (=Q) NR^{16}-;
               -NR^{16}C(=Q)-i
               -C (=Q) - i
               -C (=Q) CH_2-i
               -NR16SO2NR16-
30
               -NR^{16}so_2^-
               -so2NR16-
               -so<sub>2</sub>-;
               -QCH<sub>2</sub>-;
```

-Q-;

```
-(CH_2)_pNR^{16}-;
             -CH2CH2-;
             -CH=CH-;
             -CH (OH) CH (OH) -;
            -CH (OH) CH2-;
 5
             -C_{\rm H_2}CH (OH) -;
             -CH (OH) -;
             -NH-NH-;
             -C (=O) NH-NH-;
10
             -C(C1)=N-;
             -C(-OR^{16})=N-;
             -C(-NR^{16}R^{17})=N-;
             -OP(=0)(Q^{1}R^{16})O-;
             -P (=0) (Q^1R^{16}) 0-;
15
             -so2NHC (=0) NH-;
```

 ${\tt X}$ and ${\tt X}^{\tt l}$ are independently selected from the following:

```
20
                -C (=Q) NR^{16}-;
                -C (=Q) O-;
                -C (=Q) - i
                -CH_2C(=Q)-i
                -CH2C (=Q) CH2-;
25
                -C (=Q) CH_2-;
                -so2NR16-
                -so<sub>2</sub>-;
                -CH2QCH2-;
                -CH<sub>2</sub>Q-;
30
                -CH<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>16</sup>-;
                -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-;
                -CH=CH-;
                -CH (OH) CH (OH) -;
                -CH (OH) CH2-;
```

```
-C_{\rm H_2}CH (OH) -;
              -CH (OH) -;
              -C (=O) NH-NH-;
              -C(-OR^{16})=N-;
  5
              -C(-NR^{16}R^{17})=N-;
              -C(L)=N-;
       Y and Y^1 are independently selected from the following:
 10
              -C (=Q) NR^{16}-;
              -(CH_2)_pC(=Q)NR^{16}-;
              -so<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>16</sup>-;
              -CH2NR16-;
              -C(L)=N-;
15
              -C(-OR^{16})=N-;
              -C(-NR^{16}R^{17})=N-;
              -NR^{12}C(=0)NR^{16}-;
             -(CH_2)_pNR^{12}C(=0)NR^{16}-;
             -OC (=0) NR^{16}-;
20
             -(CH_2)_{D}OC (=0) NR^{16}-;
      R<sup>16</sup> is H, benzyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;
25
      R^{17} is H or C_1-C_4 alkyl;
      p is 1 or 2;
      Q is selected from oxygen or sulfur;
30
      L is Cl or Br;
      Q^1 is selected from oxygen, sulfur, NR<sup>14</sup> or a direct
      bond;
```

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and prodrugs thereof.

5 PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

Compounds preferred for use in the method of this invention include the following:

10

 ${\ensuremath{\mathsf{R}}}^1$ and ${\ensuremath{\mathsf{R}}}^{10}$ are independently selected from the following:

hydrogen;

 C_1 - C_6 alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{11} ;

15 C2-C4 alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R¹¹;

C3-C6 cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R11;

C6-C10 bicycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R11;

aryl substituted with 0-3 R12;

a C_6-C_{14} carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2

20 R¹²;

a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 R^{12} , composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom;

25 R³ and R⁸ are independently selected from the following groups:

hydrogen;

C₁-C₅ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R¹¹;

30 C_2-C_4 alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{11} ;

29

C3-C6 cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R11;

with the proviso that the total number of nonhydrogen atoms comprising R³ is less than or equal to 6, and the total number of non-hydrogen atoms comprising R⁸ is less than or equal to 6;

 \mathbb{R}^4 and \mathbb{R}^7 are independently selected from the following groups:

10

5

hydrogen;

 C_1-C_4 alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11} ; C_2-C_3 alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11} ;

15 R^{3A} , R^{4A} , R^{7A} and R^{8A} are independently selected from the following groups:

hydrogen; C₁-C₂ alkyl;

20

 $\ensuremath{\mathsf{R}}^5$ and $\ensuremath{\mathsf{R}}^6$ are independently selected from the following groups:

hydrogen, or any other group that, when

25 administered to a mammalian subject, cleaves to
form the original diol in which R⁵ and R⁶ are
hydrogen;

 ${\ensuremath{\mathsf{R}}}^{11}$ is selected from one or more of the following:

30

keto, halogen, cyano, $-NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-CO_2R^{13}$, $-OC(=O)R^{13}$, $-OR^{13}$, C_2-C_6 alkoxyalkyl, $-S(O)_mR^{13}$, $-NHC(=NH)NHR^{13}$, $-C(=NH)NHR^{13}$, $-C(=O)NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-NR^{14}C(=O)R^{13}$, $-NR^{14}C(=O)NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-NR^{13}C(=O)NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-NR^{13}C(-O)NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-NR^{13}C(-O)NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-NR^$

30

 $NR^{14}SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-NR^{14}SO_2R^{13}$, $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkylmethyl;

3

5 a C5-C₁₄ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 \mathbb{R}^{12} ;

aryl substituted with 0-3 R12;

- or a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 R¹², composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom;
- 15 R¹², when a substituent on carbon, is selected from one or more of the following:

phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, phenoxy, benzyloxy, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₃-C₆

cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkylmethyl, C₇-C₁₀ arylalkyl, alkoxy, -NR¹³R¹⁴, C₂-C₆ alkoxyalkyl, C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkyl, methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxycarbonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyloxy, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonylamino, -S(0)_mR¹³, -SO₂NR¹³R¹⁴, -NHSO₂R¹⁴;

or R¹² may be a 3- or 4- carbon chain attached to adjacent carbons on the ring to form a fused 5- or 6-membered ring, said 5- or 6-membered ring being optionally substituted on the aliphatic carbons with halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, hydroxy, or NR¹³R¹⁴; or, when R¹² is attached to a saturated carbon atom it may be carbonyl or thiocarbonyl;

and \mathbb{R}^{12} , when a substituent on nitrogen, is selected from one or more of the following:

benzyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₅ hydroxyalkyl, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkylmethyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxycarbonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyl,

 R^{13} is H, benzyl or C_1 - C_4 alkyl;

10

5

 R^{14} is H or C_1 - C_4 alkyl;

or $R^{13}R^{14}$ can join to form (CH₂)₄, (CH₂)₅, (CH₂CH₂N(R^{15})CH₂CH₂), or (CH₂CH₂OCH₂CH₂);

15

 R^{15} is H or CH₃;

m is 0, 1 or 2;

20 W and W1 are independently selected from the following:

 $-NR^{16}C(=Q)NR^{16}-;$

 $-C (=Q) NR^{16}-;$

 $-OC (=Q) NR^{16}-;$

25 -NR¹⁶SO₂NR¹⁶-

-so2NR16-

-(CH₂)_pNR¹⁶-;

 $-P (=0) (Q^1R^{16}) O-;$

-so2NHC (=0) NH-;

30

Y and Y^1 are independently selected from the following:

$$-C (=Q) NR^{16}-;$$

5 R^{16} is H or C_1 - C_2 alkyl;

 R^{17} is H or C₁-C₂ alkyl;

p is 1 or 2;

10

Q is selected from oxygen or sulfur;

 Q^1 is selected from oxygen, sulfur, NR¹⁴ or a direct bond;

15

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and prodrugs thereof.

More preferred for greater activity and/or ease of 20 synthesis is a compound of Formula I, wherein:

 $\ensuremath{\mathsf{R}}^1$ and $\ensuremath{\mathsf{R}}^{10}$ are independently selected from the following:

25

hydrogen; C_1 - C_6 alkyl substituted with 0-1 R^{18} ; C_2 - C_4 alkenyl substituted with 0-1 R^{18} ; aryl substituted with 0-1 R^{19} ;

a heterocyclic ring system, substituted with 0-1 R¹⁹, selected from pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, tetrazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, indolyl, indolenyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, benzimidazolyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl,tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, or decahydroisoquinolinyl;

10

5

wherein R¹⁸ is chosen from the following group:

keto, halogen, cyano, $-NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-CO_2R^{13}$, $-CO_2R^{1$

20 a C5-C₁₄ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R¹⁹;

aryl substituted with 0-2 R19;

or a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 R¹⁹, selected from selected from pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, tetrazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, indolyl, indolenyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, benzimidazolyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, or decahydroisoquinolinyl;

Wherein R^{19} , when a substituent on carbon, is selected from the following:

halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, methyl, methoxy,

-NR¹³R¹⁴, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ alkoxycarbonyl,

C₁-C₂ alkylcarbonyloxy, C₁-C₂

alkylcarbonylamino, -so₂NR¹³R¹⁴, or -NHso₂R¹⁴;

and R¹⁹, when a substituent on nitrogen, is C₁-C₄ alkyl;

 \mathbb{R}^3 and \mathbb{R}^8 are independently selected from the following groups:

15 hydrogen;

 C_1 - C_5 alkyl substituted with 0-3 halogen or 0-1 R^{20} ;

C2-C4 alkenyl substituted with 0-3 halogen or 0-1 \mathbb{R}^{20} :

C3-C6 cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 halogen or 0-1 R²⁰;

Wherein \mathbf{R}^{20} is selected from the following groups:

keto, amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, - C(=0)NH₂, C(=0)NMe₂, C(=0)NHMe, or C₃-C₅ cycloalkyl;

with the proviso that the total number of non
hydrogen atoms comprising R³ is less than or equal
to 6, and the total number of non-hydrogen atoms
comprising R⁸ is less than or equal to 6;

 \mathbb{R}^4 and \mathbb{R}^7 are independently selected from the following groups:

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 halogen or 0-1 R21, wherein R21 is selected from the following groups:

keto, halogen, cyano, $-NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-CO_2R^{13}$, $-CO_2R^{1$

a C_5-C_{10} carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-1 R^{22} ;

15 aryl substituted with 0-1 R²²;

or a heterocyclic ring system, substituted with $0-1\ R^{22}$, selected from pyridyl, thienyl, indolyl, piperazyl, N-methylpiperazyl, or imidazolyl;

Wherein R^{22} is selected from one or more of the following groups:

benzyl, benzyloxy, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, -C(=0)₂R¹⁴, or -OC(O₂)R¹⁴;

 R^{3A} , R^{4A} , R^{7A} and R^{8A} are hydrogen;

 ${\bf R}^5$ and ${\bf R}^6$ are independently selected from the following groups:

```
hydrogen, or any other group that, when
             administered to a mammalian subject, cleaves to
             form the original diol in which R^5 and R^6 are
 5
             hydrogen;
      \ensuremath{\text{R}^{13}} and \ensuremath{\text{R}^{14}} are independently selected from H or \ensuremath{\text{C}_1\text{--}\text{C}_2}
      alkyl;
10 m is 0, 1 or 2;
      n and n^1 are 0;
      W and W1 are independently selected from the following:
15
             -NR^{16}C (=Q) NR^{16}-;
             -C (=0) NR^{16}-;
             -0C (=0) NR^{16}-;
             -(CH_2)_pNR^{16}-;
20
      Y and Y^1 are independently selected from the following:
             -C (=0) NR^{16}-;
            -NR^{12}C (=0) NR^{16}-;
25
             -OC (=0) NR^{16}-; or
             -(CH_2)_pNR^{16}-;
      R<sup>16</sup> is H or methyl;
30
      p is 1 or 2;
      Q is selected from oxygen or sulfur;
```

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and prodrugs thereof.

5 Specific examples of compounds useful in various embodiments of the invention include compounds of the formula:

- a) (S,R,R,S)-N-[4-[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydroxy-5-(1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-1-[(1H-pyrrol-1-yl)methyl]pentyl]-N2-formyl-L-valinamide
- b) (S,R,R,S)-N-[4-[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydroxy--5-phenyl-1-(phenylmethyl)pentyl]-N₂-[[N-[(1H-benzimidazol-2-yl)methyl]--N-methylamino]carbonyl]-L-valinamide
- 20 c) (S,R,R,S)-N-[4-[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydroxy-5-(4-pyridinyl)-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)pentyl]N2-formyl-L-valinamide
- 25 d) [S,R,R,S(2S*,3S*)]-(1,1-dimethylethyl) [2,3-dihydroxy-4-[(3-hydroxy-4-methoxy-2-(1-methylethyl)-1-oxobutyl]amino]-5-(4-pyridinyl)-1--(4-pyridinylmethyl)pentyl]carbamate
 - e) (S,R,R,S)-N-[4-[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydroxy-5--(4-pyridinyl)-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)pentyl]-N2-[(phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]-

WO 91/18866

-L-valinamide

f) $(S,R,R,S)-N_2-[[1-$ (dimethylamino) cyclopropyl] carbonyl]-N-[4-5 [[(1,1-dimethyl-ethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,3dihydroxy-5-phenyl-1-(phenylmethyl)pentyl]-N--L-valinamide (S,R,R,S)-N-[4-[[(1,1g) 10 dimethylethoxy) carbonyl]amino]-2, 3-dihydroxy-1-- (phenylmethyl) hexyl]-N2- (N-methyl-Lalanyl)-L-valinamide h) (S,R,R,S)-(1,1-dimethylethyl) [4-[[[2-15 [(dimethylamino)methyl]-1H--imidazol-5yl]carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydroxy-5-phenyl-1-(phenylmethyl) -pentyl] carbamate i) $(S,R,R,S)-N_2-[[[2-$ 20 [(dimethylamino)carbonyl]phenyl]methoxy]carbon y1]-N--[4-[[(1,1dimethylethoxy) carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydroxy-5-phenyl-1-- (phenylmethyl) pentyl]-L-valinamide 25 i) (S,R,R,S)-N,N'-[2,3-dihydroxy-1,4bis (phenylmethyl) -1, 4-butanediyl] bis [N₂-(4-aminobenzoyl)-L-valinamide] k) $(S,R,R,S)-N_2-[[[4-$ 30 (dimethylamino) phenyl] methoxy] carbonyl] -N-[4-[[(1,1--dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,3dihydroxy-5-phenyl-1-(phenylmethyl)-

pentyl]-L-valinamide

39

5 - (phenylmethyl)pentyl]-L-valinamide.

10

25

30

The compounds herein described may have asymmetric centers. All chiral, diastereomeric and racemic forms are included in the present invention. Many geometric isomers of olefins, C=N double bonds, and the like can also be present in the compounds described herein, and all such stable isomers are contemplated in the present invention.

When any variable (for example, R¹ through R¹⁷, R^{2A} through R^{9A}, m, n, p, Q, W, X, Y, Z, etc.) occurs more than one time in any constituent or in formula (I), its definition on each occurrence is independent of its definition at every other occurrence. Also, combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds.

As used herein, "alkyl" is intended to include both branched and straight-chain saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon groups having the specified number of carbon atoms; "alkoxy" represents an alkyl group of indicated number of carbon atoms attached through an oxygen bridge; "cycloalkyl" is intended to include saturated ring groups, such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl and cyclooctyl; and "biycloalkyl" is intended to include saturated bicyclic ring groups such as [3.3.0]bicyclooctane, [4.3.0] bicyclononane, [4.4.0]bicyclodecane (decalin), [2.2.2]bicyclooctane, and so forth. "Alkenyl" is intended to include hydrocarbon chains of either a

straight or branched configuration and one or more unsaturated carbon-carbon bonds which may occur in any stable point along the chain, such as ethenyl, propenyl and the like; and "alkynyl" is intended to include hydrocarbon chains of either a straight or branched configuration and one or more triple carbon-carbon bonds which may occur in any stable point along the chain, such as ethynyl, propynyl and the like. "Halo" as used herein refers to fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo; and "counterion" is used to represent a small, negatively charged species such as chloride, bromide, hydroxide, acetate, sulfate and the like.

5

10

15

As used herein, "aryl" or "aromatic residue" is intended to mean phenyl or naphthyl; "carbocyclic" is intended to mean any stable 5- to 7- membered monocyclic or bicyclic or 7- to 14-membered bicyclic or tricyclic carbon ring, any of which may be saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic.

As used herein, the term heterocycle is intended to 20 mean a stable 5- to 7- membered monocyclic or bicyclic or 7- to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclic ring which is either saturated or unsaturated, and which consists of carbon atoms and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S and wherein the 25 nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may optionally be oxidized, and the nitrogen may optionally be quaternized, and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above-defined heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring. The heterocyclic ring may be attached 30 to its pendant group at any heteroatom or carbon atom which results in a stable structure. The heterocyclic rings described herein may be substituted on carbon or on a nitrogen atom if the resulting compound is stable. Examples of such heterocycles include, but are not

41

limited to, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, tetrazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, indolyl, indolenyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl or benzimidazolyl,

- piperidinyl, 4-piperidonyl, pyrrolidinyl, 2pyrrolidonyl, pyrrolinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl,
 tetrahydroquinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl,
 decahydroquinolinyl or octahydroisoquinolinyl. The term
 "substituted", as used herein, means that an one or more
- 10 hydrogen on the designated atom is replaced with a selection from the indicated group, provided that the designated atom's normal valency is not exceeded, and that the substitution results in a stable compound.

By "stable compound" or "stable structure" is meant

15 herein a compound that is sufficiently robust to
survive:

isolation to a useful degree of purity from a reaction mixture, and formulation into an efficacious therapeutic agent.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Synthesis

Compounds of formula (I) are synthesized according 5 to the procedures discussed below. In addition to disclosing known methods for the preparation of these compounds, the present invention provides several novel processes for their synthesis. The first of these is an improved process for the preparation of compounds of 10 formula (I) via the reductive coupling of aldehydes. second is the stereoselective synthesis of compounds of formula (I) via a modified coupling method. A third is the stereospecific synthesis of compounds of formula (I) from mannitol. The present invention also provides 15 novel processes for the preparation of key intermediates used in the mannitol route.

Reductive Coupling of Aldehydes

shown in Scheme I.

A preferred method for the preparation of 20 compounds of formula (I) is the reductive coupling of aldehydes. This method utilizes a catalyst which contains vanadium(II); however, other low valent metals (such as titanium and samarium) and pinacol reagents (such as magnesium) can also be used with advantage. 25 is based on a process disclosed by Pederson et al. for the preparation of diols. Freudenberger, J. H.; Konradi, A. W.; Pedersen, S. F., J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1989, 111, 8014; and Konradi, A. W.; Pedersen, S. F., J. Org. Chem. 1990, 55, 4506. The preferred catalyst 30 is Caulton's Reagent, [V2Cl3(THF)6]2[ZN2Cl6]. Preparation of this reagent has been disclosed. et al. Inorg. Chem., 23, 2715-2718. The process is

Scheme I: Coupling of aldehydes with Caulton's reagent.

(I)

In the operation of this process, an aldehyde of Formula (1) and an aldehyde of Formula (2) are reacted, in a solvent, in the presence of Caulton's Reagent to give a compound of Formula (I) where R⁵, R⁶ = H. Many of the compounds of formula (I) are available through the operation of the process of Pederson et al. on the corresponding aldehydes. However, the improved process for the reductive coupling of aldehydes, discussed below, is preferred over the method of Pederson et al.
Improved Process for the Reductive Coupling of Aldehydes

15 Another aspect of the present invention is an improvement of the process disclosed by Pederson et al.

44

for the preparation of 1,4-diamino-2,3-diols. The improvement results in a process which is easier to operate than that of Pederson et al., affords reagents of higher quality and reliability than those of the method of Pederson et al., and results in a higher yield of product than that obtained by Pederson et al.

In practicing the improved reductive coupling process of the present invention, the catalyst is prepared by placing VCl3(THF)3 in a dry, oxygen-free 10 Zinc-copper couple is then added and the two solids are stirred vigorously. An organic solvent is then added and the mixture is stirred for about 10 minutes, resulting in a deep green solution and black suspension. Next, a solution of the aldehyde in the 15 same solvent as that used for the catalyst, is added to the catalyst over 2-3 minutes. The progress of the reaction is monitored by Thin Layer Chromatography (silica gel with 50% hexane/ethyl acetate as eluent) until it is determined that the reaction is over. 20 reaction mixture is then subjected to an aqueous work-up and, if necessary, the product obtained is further purified.

The zinc-copper couple utilized in the improved process is prepared following a known procedure, except that filtration with schlenkware was used instead of decanting solvent. L. Fieser and M. Fieser, Reagents for Organic Synthesis, Volume I, pp. 1292-1293, Wiley, New York, 1967. The use of a glovebag or drybox instead of schlenkware would be equally satisfactory. The solvents used for the preparation of this reagent are sparged with argon for about 30 minutes before use. The zinc-copper couple obtained is in the form of a free-flowing black powder with a few clumps. The zinc-copper couple prepared in this way is superior to

25

30

45

commercially obtained or activated zinc dust. This material reduced V(III) to V(II) in dichloromethane within 10 minutes, whereas the use of commercial zinc dust or activated zinc required several hours and frequently did not provide the color change, described above, which is characteristic of complete reduction.

5

10

15

20

The improved reductive coupling process operates over a temperature range of from -78° to 100°C. The preferred range is from 0° to 40°C. The most preferred range is from 15° to 25°C.

The use of a solvent is required in practicing the improved reductive coupling process. It is anticipated that any polar, aprotic solvent will be useful. Preferred solvents are hydrocarbons, halogenated hydrocarbons and ethers. Particularly preferred are halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane and dichloroethane.

The improved reductive coupling process may be run over a time period of 0.1 to 24 hours. It is usually run over the time period of 0.3 to 2 hours. However, as expressed above, in practice it is most desirable to moniter the progress of the reaction by thin layer chromatography.

In practicing the improved reductive coupling
25 process, it is important that the glassware and reagents
be dry and free of reactive gases such as oxygen and
carbon dioxide. Also, moisture, oxygen and carbon
dioxide should be rigorously excluded from the reaction
as it is carried out. To accomplish this, it is
30 desirable to perform the reaction under an atmosphere of
argon or nitrogen. It is desirable that the aldehyde(s)
utilized in the improved reductive coupling process be
freshly prepared or purified prior to use.

46

The molar ratio of each reagent is also important. The process operates where the ratio of zinc-copper couple:VCl₃(THF)₃:aldehyde is 1-3:1-3:1 respectively. The preferred ratio of reagents is 1-1.5:2-2.5:1. The most preferred ratio is 1-1.2:2-2.2:1.

The preferred reagents for the aqueous work-up step of the improved reductive coupling process is 10% disodium tartrate. If the product does not contain an acid-sensitive functionality 1N HCl may be used.

If necessary, the 1,4-diamino-2,3-dihydroxybutanes obtained from the improved reductive coupling process can be further purified by recrystallization or chromatography or any method commonly used in organic synthesis.

15

20

10

5

Stereoselective Preparation of Compounds of Formula (I)

Another aspect of the present invention is a method for the stereoselective preparation of compounds of formula (1) via a modification of the method of Pederson et al. The reductive coupling of an aldehyde using the disclosed procedure of Pederson et al. can be expected to produce a number of stereo isomers.

25

30

Thus, if an aldehyde, such as depicted in the equation above, with s configuration at the one stereo center is used as the substrate in this reaction, three stereo isomers can be expected to form: (1s,2s,3s,4s), (1s,2r,3r,4s), and (1s,2r,3s,4s). One aspect of the present discovery is the surprising observation that

47

under certain reaction conditions, e.g., changing the reaction solvent, one of these isomers is selectively produced. In addition, the isomer selectivity can be controlled by changing the reaction conditions. This is useful because, even though it is believed all isomers have some level of activity in inhibiting viral protease, certain isomers are more effective, and this aspect of the present invention allows for the selective preparation of the more desirable isomer.

10 The practice of this aspect of the invention involves using a modified version of the reductive coupling method described by Pederson et al. The usual method to carry out the reductive coupling of aldehydes in the presence of Caulton's reagent is to add the 15 reagent under inert atmosphere to a solution of the aldehyde in a nonpolar halocarbon solvent, usually dichloromethane. This procedure produces predominantly the (1s,2r,3r,4s) isomer. However, if a polar, nonprotic solvent such as dimethylformamide (DMF) is 20 added to the aldehyde solution, before the addition of Caulton's reagent, the predominant isomer is the (1s, 2s, 3s, 4s) isomer. Pederson et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1989, 111, 8014-8016, reports the use of Caulton's reagent for reductive coupling of aldehydes.

25

30

Derivatization of Diols

Optionally, after carrying out any of the above described coupling reactions, the product diol (formula (I), R^5 , R^6 = H) can then be converted to a derivative (R^5 not equal to H, R^6 = H; R^6 not equal to H, R^5 = H; or R^5 and R^6 not equal to H) by contacting the diol product with a derivatizing agent in the presence of a suitable base. The monofunctionalized compounds (e.g., R^5 = H, R^6 not equal to H) can be prepared by employing less than

or equal to one molar equivalent of derivatizing agent; and the difunctionalized compounds (R⁵, R⁶ not equal to H) can be prepared by employing more than two molar equivalents of derivatizing agent. Suitable derivatizing agents include, but are not limited to, acyl chlorides or anhydrides, diphenyl carbonates, and isocyanates using techniques well known to those skilled in the art. Suitable bases are organic and inorganic bases including, but not limited to, aliphatic amines, heterocyclic amines, metal carbonates and metal hydrides.

5

10

Preparation of Aldehydes of Formula (1) and Formula (2)

It is anticipated that all aldehydes will work 15 equally well in the process shown in Scheme I and the process described above for the stereoselective synthesis of compounds of formula (1). The method works particularly well with aldehydes that contain an activating group 3,4 or 5 atoms distant from the 20 aldehyde carbon, as discussed by Pederson et al. Aldehydes without activating groups can be coupled using higher temperatures and/or longer reaction times. Different aldehydes can be cross-coupled either by mixing two activated aldehydes and separating the 25 statistical mixture of products, or by reacting an unactivated aldehyde with an activated aldehyde as discussed in the references of Pederson et al. Where the aldehyde of formula (1) has a structure identical to that of formula (2), the resultant compound of formula 30 (I) is a symmetrical 1,4-diamino-2,3-dihydroxybutane. Where the aldehyde of formula (1) has a structure different from that of formula (2), the resultant compound of formula (I) is an unsymmetrical 1,4-diamino-2,3-dihydroxybutane.

49

Aldehydes of formula (1) and aldehydes of formula (2) can be obtained commercially or can be prepared in a number of ways well known to one skilled in the art of organic synthesis. Preferred methods include but are not limited to those described below for aldehydes of formula (1):

Method A

10

15

5

Compounds wherein Z is H, n is zero, and Y is $-C(=Q)NR^{12}-$, and the other variables are as described above, can be prepared by reaction of the amine (II) with a carboxylic acid or derivative (III):

20

25

wherein P is hydrogen or optionally an alcohol protecting group, R¹⁰ is hydrogen or an aliphatic or substituted aromatic group, and the carboxylic acid or ester is activated to nucleophilic attack by methods well known in the art (Bodansky and Bodansky, The Practice of Peptide Chemistry, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1984, Chapter II, pp. 89-150), with the preferred method

10

employing 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole as the activating agent, THF as solvent, and 0-40°C as temperature, and P=H. If a protecting group is necessary, the preferred group is the 2-methoxyethoxymethyl group. Greene, Protecting Groups in Organic Chemistry, Wiley, New York, 1981. Removal of the protecting group if employed, followed by oxidation (see below), provides aldehydes of formulae (V) or (VI).

V

VI

Method B

Thioamides of structure (VII) and (VIII) can be made from the above protected hydroxyamides (IV) followed by treatment with a thionation reagent (Bodansky and Bodansky, The Practice of Peptide Chemistry, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1984, Chapter II, pp. 89-150), and deprotection followed by oxidation to the aldehyde. A preferred thionation reagent is Lawesson's reagent, and a preferred protecting group is the 2-methoxyethoxymethyl group (Greene, Protecting Groups in Organic Chemistry, Wiley, New York, 1981).

10

51

Method C

Compounds of structure (XI) and (XII) wherein Y is $-so_2NR^{12}$ — can be prepared by the reaction of (II) with an activated sulfonate such as (IX), obtained as described by Bodansky and Bodansky, to produce optionally protected alcohols (X):

wherein Act is an activating group, preferably chloride, and P is, optionally, a protecting group. Removal of the protecting group if employed, followed by oxidation (see below), provides aldehydes (XI) or (XII).

20 $R^{1} \longrightarrow R^{3} \longrightarrow R^{12} \longrightarrow H$ XI $R^{1} \longrightarrow R^{2} \longrightarrow R^{3} \longrightarrow R^{12} \longrightarrow H$ XII XII

Method D

Compounds wherein Y is $-CH_2NR^{12}-$ can be prepared by the reaction of (II) with an alkylating agent such as (XIII):

$$R^{1}$$
 W X R^{3} $CH_{2}LG$ R^{1} W X R^{2} R^{3} R^{12} OP R^{1} W X R^{2} R^{3} R^{12} R^{3} R^{4} R^{12} R^{4} R^{4} R^{4} R^{4} R^{4}

- Wherein LG is a leaving group such as halogen or OSO₂R, as is described in the art. Bodansky and Bodansky. The preferred method employs a tosylate or iodide as leaving group, and a secondary amine as the nucleophile, i.e., R¹² is not hydrogen. A preferred method for the
- preparation of compounds wherein R¹² is hydrogen is simply by LiAlH4 reduction of the amides of formula (V), if hydride-sensitive functionality is not present. A final preferred method is the reaction of amines (II) with aldehydes (XXXIII), followed by reduction of the imine by catalyic hydrogenation or by borohydride
- 20 imine by catalyic hydrogenation or by borohydride reduction of the intermediate imine.

25

(XXXIII)

Removal of the protecting group, if employed, followed by oxidation (see below), provides aldehydes (XV) and (XVI).

Method E

When Y is -C(C1)=N-, $-C(-OR^{11})=N-$, or -C(-C1)=N- $NR^{11}R^{12}) = N-$

10 the aldehydes of Scheme I can be advantageously prepared by reaction of secondary amides or thioamides (XVII) with halogenating agents to produce imidoyl halides (X). Bodanszky and Bodansky. The synthesis of amides 15 and thioamides (XVII) is described above (formula II, $R^{12} = H$; see Method A). The imidoyl halides so produced can then be reacted with alcohols to produce imidates (XIX). Gautier, Miocque and Farnoux, in The Chemistry of Amidines and Imidates, Patai, Ed., Wiley, London, 20 1975, pp. 398-405. Alternatively, they can be reacted with amines to produce amidines (XX) as shown. Miocque and Farnoux, in The Chemistry of Amidines and Imidates, Patai, Ed., Wiley, London, 1975, pp. 297-301. Preferred halogenating reagents include phosphorous

25 pentachloride and phosphorous oxychloride.

Cleavage of the protecting group and oxidation to the aldehyde as described below produces (XXI), with the indicated Y values.

$$R^1$$
 W Y R^4 O O

10

5

Method F

When Y is $-NR^{12}C$ (=0) $NR^{12}-$, the compounds of the invention can be prepared by reacting amine (iI) with a

10

derivatizing agent to form the isocyanate or carbamate, followed by reaction with a primary or secondary amine (XXIV), optionally in the presence of a base to produce the protected alcohol derivative (XXVI). Satchell and Satchell, Chem. Soc. Rev., 4, 231-250 (1975).

When Y is $-OC(=O)NR^{12}$, the compounds of the invention can be prepared by reacting amine (II) with a derivatizing agent to form the isocyanate, followed by reaction with an alcohol (XXIII) in the presence of a base to produce the protected alcohol (XXV).

Cleavage of the protecting group and oxidation to the aldehyde as described below produces (XXII), with the indicated Y values.

Method G: Oxidation of Alcohol Intermediates

The alcohols or protected alcohols discussed above and represented here by formula (XXVIII),

$$R^1$$
 W X R^3 R^4 X OP

(XXVIII)

10

15

20

25

can be readily transformed to aldehydes of formulae (1) or (2). The alcohols represented by formula (XXVIII) can be oxidized directly to the aldehydes of formulae (1) or (2) using methods that are well known in the art. March, Advanced Organic Chemistry, Wiley, New York, 1985, pp. 1057-1060. The protected alcohols represented formula (XXVIII) must be deprotected prior to oxidation; this is done using methods that are well known to those in the art. For a recent review, see Tidwell, Synthesis 857 (1990). Preferred methods of oxidation include pyridinium dichromate, pyridinium chlorochromate, pyridinium dichromate, and activated dimethyl sulfoxide. The most preferred method employs dimethylsulfoxide/oxalyl chloride, also known as Swern oxidation in dichloromethane or

tetrahydrofuran/dichloromethane at -60°C, followed by

57

treatment with a base such as triethylamine. Tidwell, Synthesis 857 (1990).

While the most preferred method of oxidation is gentle and specific, there are functional groups within the contemplated scope that may not survive such oxidation. Examples of these are primary alcohols, amines, indoles, sulfides, thiols. If necessary, these groups can be protected prior to oxidation of the aldehyde. Alternatively, the reductive conditions described below may be used to prepare the aldehyde when oxidative conditions cause difficulties with certain functional groups.

Amine (VIII) can be reacted with any of the above electrophiles, (III, IX or XIII) to form N-methoxyamide (XXIX). It is known that (XXIX) can be reduced cleanly to aldehyde by stoichiometric lithium aluminum hydride, provided that sensitive functionality is not present. Fehrentz and Castro, Synthesis 676 (1990).

20

25

30

5

10

15

Finally, there are functional groups within the contemplated scope that will survive neither lithium aluminum hydride nor oxidation. In this occasion, reduction of aminoester (XXX) with one equivalent of disobutyl aluminum hydride at low temperature, followed by quenching at low temperature, can provide an alternative to the above conditions. Kawamura et al., Chem. Pharm. Bull. 17, 1902 (1969).

Stereospecific Synthesis of Compounds of Formula (I)

5 This invention also provides a process for the steriospecific synthesis of certain compounds of formula (I) from mannitol. This process is shown in Scheme II. By steriospecific is meant this process yields one diastereomer based on the stereochemistry of 10 the starting material. The process relies on the key intermediate 1,2,5,6-diepoxy-3,4-0-(alkylidene)hexane. This intermediate is prepared from the hexitol derivative, 2,3-0-alkylidinehexitol, which is itself derived from mannitol. The intermediate may be either 15 the D- or L-stereoisomer; the choice of stereoisomer of the starting material determines the stereochemistry of the final product. This intermediate is prepared in two steps, by conversion of the 1,6-hydroxy groups of 2,3-0alkylidinehexitol to suitable leaving groups, followed 20 by reaction with a base to effect epoxide formation. The intermediate, 1,2,5,6-diepoxy-3,4-0-(alkylidene) hexane, thus prepared is then used to prepare certain compounds of Formula (I). step of this process, each epoxide group of the 25 intermediate, 1,2,5,6-diepoxy-3,4-0-(alkylidene)hexane, is reacted with an organometallic reagent to give a 2,5dihydroxy derivative. The resulting hydroxy groups or their derivatives are then converted to amino synthons, e.g., by reaction with azide ion in the presence of 30 compounds such as triphenylphosphine and dialkylazodicarboxylate. This procedure gives a 2,5-

59

diazido derivative. Next, the amino synthons are converted to amino groups, e.g., by catalytic hydrogenation of azide residues. Then, the amino groups are derivatized, eg., by reaction with an electrophile as shown in Scheme II. Finally, the alkylidine protecting group is removed to yield a product which is a compound of formula (I). Optionally, the dihydroxy groups may be derivatized as discussed above.

10

5

Scheme II: Synthesis of compounds of formula (I) from mannitol.

Synthesis of Dihydroxy Intermediate

5 Another aspect of the present invention is the preparation of the dihydroxy intermediate, 2 in Scheme II, from the addition of a cuprate to the diepoxide intermediate, 1,2,5,6-diepoxy-3,4-0-(alkylidene)hexane, represented by formula 1 in Scheme II. This is a novel 10 process which is useful for the preparation of intermediates which are themselves useful for the preparation of compounds of formula (I). In practicing this aspect of the invention, a solution of an organometallic reagent in an organic solvent is added to 15 a solution of a copper salt in an organic solvent in a reaction vessel. The resulting mixture is then stirred forming an organocuprate. Next, a solution of the diepoxide intermediate, 1,2,5,6-diepoxy-3,4-0-(alkylidene) hexane, represented by formula 1 in Scheme 20 II, in an organic solvent is added to the formed organocuprate to give the dihydroxy product represented by formula 2 in Scheme II. This is stirred until the reaction is complete and is then subjected to a standard aqueous work-up, which isolates the desired product in 25 an organic solvent. Evaporation of the organic solvent affords the desired product which is represented by formula 2 in Scheme II. If necessary, the product obtained from the practice of this aspect of the invention may purified using well known techniques.

The metal of the organometallic reagent can be lithium or magnesium. The preferred metal is lithium. The copper salt may be any copper salt which provides a source of copper(I). Preferred copper salts are copper(I) bromide, copper(I) chloride, copper(I) iodide

61

and copper(I) bromide-dimethyl sulfide complex. Most preferred is copper(I) bromide-dimethyl sulfide complex. The solvent used in this process may be any aprotic solvent. Preferred solvents are dialkyl ethers and mixtures of dialkyl ethers with tetrahydrofuran. The solvent most preferred for use in this process is diethyl ether. The use of tetrahydrofuran by itself is not desirable. Solvents which are incompatible with this process are protic solvents.

10 In practicing this process it is important to rigorously exclude moisture and reactive gases such as oxygen and carbon dioxide. All reagents and solvents utilized in this process should be moisture free and free of reactive gases. The reaction vessels and containers should be similarly free of moisture and reactive gases. The reaction should be performed under an atmosphere of an inert gas such as nitrogen or argon.

In practicing this aspect of the invention, the reaction may be carried at over a temperature range of - 78° to 25°C. The preferred temperature range is -78° to -20°C. It is desirable to add the solution of the organometallic reagent to the solution of the copper salt at about -20°C. After adding the 1,2,5,6-diepoxy-3,4-0-(alkylidene) hexane it is desirable to stir the resultant mixture at 0°C. The reaction may be carried out over a time period of 5 minutes to 18 hours. The usual reaction time is between 5 minutes and 1 hour.

If necessary, the compounds provided by this aspect of the invention may be purified by any technique useful for the purification of such compounds. Preferred methods include recrystallization and chromatography.

30

The intermediate represented by formula 5 in Scheme II may also be prepared according to the method shown in Scheme III. In this method, 1,2,5,6-diepoxy-3,4-0-

62

(alkylidene) hexane is reacted sequentially with lithium bis (trimethylsilyl) amide, tetrabutylammonium fluoride and N-(benzyloxycarbonyl) succinimide to give the N-protected diaminodiol intermediate represented by formula 8 in Scheme III. This intermediate is then reacted with triphenylphoshine and diethyl azodicarboxylate to give the bisaziradine intermediate, 9. Finally, reaction of 9 with an organocuprate affords intermediate, 5, which can be further elaborated to compounds of formula (I) as shown in Scheme II.

Synthesis of Aziridines

conditions.

5

10

Another aspect of the present invention is a novel process for the conversion of the N-protected diamino 15 diol, represented by formula 8 in Scheme III, to the bisaziridine intermediate, 9. The process of the present invention is analogous to the Mitsunobu reaction and may be viewed as an intramolecular Mitsunobu reaction. The Mitsunobo reaction is a known method for 20 the conversion of a hydroxy group to another functional group, eg., to an amino group. Mitsunobu, O., Synthesis 1981, 1. The process of the present invention is distinguished from the known Mitsunobu reaction by being an intramolecular reaction which yields an aziridine. 25 No references were found in the literature which disclose the synthesis of an aziridine ring via an intramolecular Mitsunobu reaction in which the amino group is protected with benzyloxy carbonyl. Benzyloxy-carbonylgroup is readily deprotected by simple 30 hydrogenolysis. Other protecting groups such as tosylamides are removed with difficulty and need drastic

Scheme III: Alternative synthesis of intermediate utilized in mannitol route.

5

10

15

In addition to the utility of this process for the preparation of bisaziridine intermediate 9 of Scheme III, it is also anticipated that this process will have utility for the synthesis of any molecule containing an aziridine ring. The only requirement which must be met in using this process for the synthesis of such molecules is that there be available a suitable precurser molecule which contains at least one functional group pair. A functional group pair is defined as a hydroxy group and an amino group beta to the hydroxy group. Practicing this process on a precurser molecule containing a single functional group

pair would give rise to a product containing a single aziridine group. Practicing this process on a precurser molecule containing two functional pair groups, such as formula 8 of Scheme III, gives a product containing two aziridine groups. Similarly, precurser compounds with three or four functional group pairs would give products containing three or four aziridine groups respectively.

5

10

15

20

25

In practicing this aspect of the invention, diethyl azodicarboxylate is added to a solution of the precurser molecule, e.g., compound 8 in Scheme III, and triphenylphoshine in an anhydrous organic solvent. The reaction is stirred and its progress is monitored by thin layer chromatography (10:1:10, ethyl acetate/ethyl alcohol/hexane) until it is complete. The reaction mixture is then concentrated to a small volume and the product is purified, if necessary.

The ratio of triphenyl phosphine:diethyl azodicarboxylate:diol utilized in this process may be 1-4:1-4:1 respectively. A preferred ratio of reagents is 1-2:1-2:1. The most preferred ratio is 1:1:1.

The process requires the use of a reaction solvent. Polar aprotic solvents may be used. Preferred solvents include tetrahydrofuran, benzene and toluene. The most preferred solvent is tetrahydrofuran. Protic solvents are incompatible with this process.

In practicing this process it is important to rigorously exclude moisture and reactive gases such as oxygen and carbon dioxide. All reagents and solvents utilized in this process should be moisture free and free of reactive gases. The reaction vessels and containers should be similarly free of moisture and reactive gases. The process should be performed under an atmosphere of an inert gas such as nitrogen or argon.

65

This process operates over a temperature range of 25° to 85°C. The preferred temperature range is 55° to 85°C. The most preferred temperature range is 70° to 85°C.

5 The process may be carried out over a time range of 5 minutes to 24 hours. The process is usually carried out over a time range of 5 minutes to 30 minutes.

The aziridine products provided by this aspect of the invention can be further purified, if necessary, by recrystallization or chromatography.

It is further anticipated that this process would be useful for the preparation of saturated 3-7 membered nitrogen containing heterocycles by carrying out an intramolecular Mitsunobo reaction on a precurser molecule containing a protected nitrogen atom and a hydroxyl group separated by 2-6 atoms.

Hydrogenation of Bis(N-CBZ)-diaminodiols

10

15

The compounds of formula (I) obtained by any of the above methods can be further elaborated to give other 20 compounds of formula (I). For example, compounds of formula (I) which are bis(N-CBZ)-diaminodiols can be hydrogenated to remove the CBZ protecting group and give the corresponding diaminodiol which may then be further elaborated at the amine residues. The hydrogenation to 25 remove the CBZ protecting group can be carried out using any of the catalysts, solvents and reaction conditions commonly employed to effect removal of this group. A preferred method is to take up the bis(N-CBZ)diaminodiol in a minimum amount of tetrahydrofuran to 30 permit some solubility, add one volume of ethanol, and optionally 1-100° volume % acetic acid, and 0.1 weight equivalents of 10% palladium on carbon, and stir under hydrogen at ambient temperature and pressure for 24

66

hours, occasionally evacuating the reaction flask and refilling with hydrogen. The reaction mixture is worked-up using standard techniques and, if necessary, the diaminodiol obtained is further purified.

5

Coupling of Diaminodiols

The diaminodiols of formula (I) obtained as described above or from any other source can be further elaborated by reacting them with any one of the many 10 known electrophiles. Coupling reactions of the diaminodiols with activated esters are a particularly useful method for elaborating these compounds. Many conditions and reagents are available to effect coupling. Some preferred methods are exemplified in the 15 Example section. For example, the diaminodiols of formula (I) can be reacted with suitably protected peptides, suitably protected amino acids or carboxylic acids in the presence of dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate using procedures 20 commonly employed in peptide synthesis to give the corresponding diamidodiol. The diaminodiols of formula (I) can be reacted with suitably protected peptides, suitably protected amino acids or carboxylic acids in the presence of Benzotriazol-1yloxytris(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (BOP) to give the corresponding diamidodiol.

yloxytris(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (BOP) to give the corresponding diamidodiol. The diaminodiols of formula (I) can be coupled with carbonyldiimidazole. The diaminodiols of formula (I) can be reacted with activated esters such as N-hydroxysuccinimide esters and p-nitrophenylesters to give the corresponding diamidodiol. The diaminodiols of formula (I) can be reacted with isocyanates to give the

corresponding urea. The diaminodiols of formula (I) can

67

be reacted with epoxides to give the corresponding addition product.

Biochemistry

5 The compounds of formula (I) prepared were then tested as described herein to determine their ability to inhibit HIV protease activity.

It is believed the antiviral compounds of this invention can be administered as treatment for viral 10 infections by any means that produces contact of the active agent with the agent's site of action in the body They can be administered by any of a mammal. conventional means available for use in conjunction with pharmaceuticals, either as individual therapeutic agents 15 or in a combination of therapeutic agents. They can be administered alone, but generally administered with a pharmaceutical carrier selected on the basis of the chosen route of administration and standard pharmaceutical practice.

20 The dosage administered will, of course, vary depending upon known factors, such as the pharmacodynamic characteristics of the particular agent and its mode and route of administration; the age, health and weight of the recipient; the nature and extent of the symptoms; the kind of concurrent treatment; the frequency of treatment; and the effect desired. A daily dosage of active ingredient can be expected to be about 0.001 to 1000 milligrams per kilogram of body weight.

Dosage forms (compositions suitable for administration contain from about 1 milligram to about 100 milligrams of active ingredient per unit. In these pharmaceutical compositions the active ingredient will ordinarily be present in an amount

68

of about 0.5-95% by weight based on the total weight of the composition.

The active ingredient can be administered orally in solid dosage forms, such as capsules, tablets, and powders, or in liquid dosage forms, such as elixirs, syrups, and suspensions. It can also be administered parenterally, in sterile liquid dosage forms.

5

and powdered carriers, such as lactose, starch, cellulose derivatives, magnesium stearate, stearic acid, and the like. Similar diluents can be used to make compressed tablets. Both tablets and capsules can be manufactured as sustained release products to provide for continuous release of medication over a period of hours. Compressed tablets can be sugar coated or film coated to mask any unpleasant taste and protect the tablet from the atmosphere, or enteric coated for selective disintegration in the gastrointestinal tract.

Liquid dosage forms for oral administration can contain coloring and flavoring to increase patient acceptance.

In general, water, a suitable oil, saline,
aqueous dextrose (glucose), and related sugar
solutions and glycols such as propylene glycol or
polyethylene glycols are suitable carriers for
parenteral solutions. Solutions for parenteral
administration preferably contain a water soluble
salt of the active ingredient, suitable stabilizing
agents, and if necessary, buffer substances.
Antioxidizing agents such as sodium bisulfite,
sodium sulfite, or ascorbic acid, either alone or
combined, are suitable stabilizing agents. Also

used are citric acid and its salts and sodium EDTA. In addition, parenteral solutions can contain preservatives, such as benzalkonium chloride, methyl- or propyl-paraben, and chlorobutanol.

Suitable pharmaceutical carriers are described in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, A. Osol, a standard reference text in this field.

5

10

Useful pharmaceutical dosage-forms for administration of the compounds of this invention can be illustrated as follows:

Capsules

A large number of unit capsules are prepared by filling standard two-piece hard gelatin capsules

15 each with 100 milligrams of powdered active ingredient, 150 milligrams of lactose, 50 milligrams of cellulose, and 6 milligrams magnesium stearate.

Soft Gelatin Capsules

A mixture of active ingredient in a digestable oil such as soybean oil, cottonseed oil or olive oil was prepared and injected by means of a positive displacement pump into gelatin to form soft gelatin capsules containing 100 milligrams of the active ingredient. The capsules are washed and dried.

Tablets

A large number of tablets are prepared by conventional procedures so that the dosage unit was 100 milligrams of active ingredient, 0.2 milligrams of colloidal silicon dioxide, 5 milligrams of magnesium stearate, 275 milligrams of microcrystalline cellulose, 11 milligrams of starch and 98.8 milligrams of lactose. Appropriate coatings may be

applied to increase palatability or delay absorption.

71

EXAMPLES

Procedure I: Preparation of Intermediates

N-Carbobenzyloxyalanine (6.63 g, 29.7 mmol; Sigma Chemical Company) was dissolved in 30 mL THF in a 100 mL oven-dried flask under N_2 and stirred at room temperature while adding 1,1'-carbonyl diimidazole (4.82 10 g, 29.7 mmol; Aldrich Chemical Company) neat. bubbling occurred, indicating CO2 formation. mixture was stirred 30 minutes and (s)-2-amino-1phenylpropanol (4.5 g, 29.7 mmol; Sigma Chemical Company) was added neat. Stirring was continued for 18 15 The mixture was poured into a separatory funnel and the flask rinsed with dichloromethane. 100 mL of dichloromethane was added, and 50 mL saturated aqueous disodium-L-tartaric acid. The funnel was shaken, the aqueous layer removed, the organic layer washed with 20 saturated bicarbonate and brine, and dried with magnesium sulfate. Filtration and solvent removal yielded a white solid. Recrystallization by dissolving in hot ethyl acetate, filtering, and adding hexane until cloudy provided 6.76 g (64%) white crystals with

25 properties consistent with alcohol (III).

Melting Point: 120-121°C

NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃); ∂, ppm: 7.1-7.5 (m, 10 H); 6.45

(broad d, 1H, NH); 5.35 (d, 1H, NH); 5.1 (broad s, 2H, OCH₂Ph); 4.1-4.2 (m, 2H, alanine a-CH); 3.6 (m, 2H, CH₂OH); 2.85 (m, 2H, phenylalaninol b-CH₂); 1.2-1.4 (d, 3H, methyl).

Using the above conditions, the following a-aminoalcohols were prepared:

10

5

Melting Point: 158-160°C

15 NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.1-7.6 (m, 10 H); 6.2 (broad d,1H, NH); 5.25 (d, 1H, NH); 5.1 (broad s, 2H, OCH₂Ph);
4.2 (m, 1H, isoleucine a-CH); 3.95 (dd, 1H, isoleucine a-CH); 3.6 (m, 2H, CH₂OH); 2.85 (m, 2H, phenylalaninol b-CH₂); 1.85 (m, 2H, isoleucine methylene)1.3 (m, 1H, isoleucine methine); 0.8-1.1 (m, 6H, methyls).

Melting Point 173-180°C

25

NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d6): (m, 7.65, 1H, NH); 7.2-7.4 (11H, m, aromatic and NH); 5.05 (2H, m, OCH₂); 3.9 (m, 1H, CH₂OH); 3.8 (dd, 1H, isoleucine a-CH); 3.35-3.5 (m,

2H, CH₂OH); 2.6-2.9 (m, 2H, phenylalaninol b-CH₂); 1.6 (m, 2H, isoleucine methylene)1.3 (m, 1H, isoleucine methine); 0.8-1.1 (m, 6H, methyls).

5

Melting point 147.5-149.5°C

10 NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d6): 7.65 (d, 1H, NH); 7.2-7.4 (6H, m, aromatic and NH); 5.05 (2H, m, OCH₂); 4.7 (dd, 1H, isoleucine a-CH); 3.8 (m, 1H, methionine a-CH); 3.25-3.4 (m, 2H, CH₂OH); 2.3-2.5 (m, 2H, methione g-CH₂); 1.9 (s, 3H, SCH₃); and 0.7-1.9, aliphatics.

15

H:

NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.2-7.2 (m,10H, aromatic); 6.2 (d, 1H, NH); 5.1-5.2 (m, 3H, OCH₂, NH); 4.15 (m, 1H, phenylalaninol a-CH) 3.95 (dd, 1H, valine a-CH); 3.5-3.7 (m, 2H, CH₂OH); 2.8-2.9 (m, 2H, phenylalaninol ß-CH₂); 2.1 (m, 1H, valine b-CH); 0.9 (d, 3H, methyl); 0.8 (d, 3H, methyl).

25 Procedure II: Synthesis of Aldehydes

74

С

I

5 A nitrogen-filled, oven-dried 500 mL flask was charged with 35 mL CH2Cl2 and 2.90 g oxalyl chloride (25.25 mmol) under N_2 and cooled to -60. Dry dimethylsulfoxide (2.42 g, 33.6 mmol) in 40 mL CH₂Cl₂ was added over about 10 min. The mixture was stirred 15 10 min at -60, and alcohol C (6.00 g, 16.8 mmol) was added in 100 mL 1:1 THF/CH₂Cl₂. After stirring 25 min at -60, triethylamine (6.8 g, 67.2 mmol) was added in 20 mL CH2Cl2. Stirred 30 min at -60 and quenched with 20% aqueous KHSO₄ (150 mL) at -60. A white solid formed as 15 water froze. Added 180 mL hexane and warmed to RT. Separated aqueous layer and washed with ether. organic layers, filtered off white solid (presumably unreacted, insoluble starting alcohol) and washed with sat. aq. NaHCO3, water and brine, and dried over MgSO4. 20 Yield: 5.12 g white solid. Analytically pure sample can be obtained by recrystallization from EtOAc/hexane, but the aldehyde is very readily epimerized at the a-carbon, and a small amount of the S,R isomer is generally observed after workup or other manipulation. 25 Additionally, variable amounts of aldehyde trimers oligermers may be observed if the aldehyde is exposed to

Melting Point: 125-126°C

strong acids in organic solvents.

NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 9.6 (br s, 1H, CHO); 7.1-7.4 (m, 10H, aromatic); 6.5 (br, 1H, NH); 5.1-5.2 (m, 3H, NH and OCH₂); 4.65 (m, 1H, phenylalaninal **a**-CH); 4.25 (m, 1H, alanine **a**-CH); 3.15 (m, 2H, phenylalaninal **b**-CH₂); 1.35 (d, 3H, CH₃).

Using the above procedure, the following aminoaldehydes were prepared:

10

5

Melting Point 116-117°C

J:

NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 9.6 (br s, 1H, CHO); 7.1-7.5 (m, 10H, aromatic); 6.45 (br d, 1H, NH); 5.1-5.2 (m, 3H, NH and OCH₂); 4.65 (m, 1H, phenylalaninal a-CH); 4.1 (m, 1H, isoleucine a-CH); 3.15 (m, 2H, phenylalaninal ß-CH₂); 1.85 (m, 2H, isoleucine methylene) 1.4 (m, 1H, isoleucine ß-CH₂); 0.8-1.1 (m, 6H, methyls).

20

MS (FAB): M+H (measured) 397.21; (calculated) 397.17

25

NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 9.6 (br s, 1H, CHO); 7.1-7.4 (m, 10H, aromatic); 6.4 (br d, 1H, NH); 5.1-5.2 (m, 3H, NH and OCH₂); 4.75 (m, 1H, phenylalaninal a-CH); 4.0 (m, 1H, valine a-CH); 3.15 (m, 2H, phenylalaninal B-CH₂); 2.1 (m, 1H, valine B-CH); 0.8-1.0 (m, 6H, methyls).

MS (FAB): M+H (measured) 383.13; (calculated) 383.20

L:

M:

6H, methyls).

10

NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 9.6 (br s, 1H, CHO).

15 NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 9.6 (br s, 1H, CHO); 7.1-7.5 (m,
10H, aromatic); 6.45 (br d, 1H, NH); 5.1-5.2 (m, 3H, NH
and OCH₂); 4.7 (m, 1H, 4-chlorophenylalaninal a-CH); 4.1
(m, 1H, isoleucine a-CH); 3.1 (m, 2H, 4chlorophenylalaninal β-CH₂); 1.85 (m, 2H, isoleucine
20 methylene) 1.4 (m, 1H, isoleucine β-GH₂); 0.8-1.1 (m,

M:

NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d6; mixture of isomers; major isomer): 9.4 (s, 1H, CHO).

5 Procedure III: Preparation of Aldehydes

Method A

10

1.1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-2-phenylethylcarbamate

Step 1: A solution of 11.0 g (41.5 mmol) of N-tertbutoxycarbonyl-L-phenylalanine (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO) in 100 mL of CHCl3 at 0°C was treated with 15 4.6 mL of N-methylmorpholine followed by 5.4 mL of isobutylchloroformate. After stirring for 10 minutes the reaction mixture was treated with 4.05 grams of N,Odimethylhydroxylaminehydrochloride followed by 5.8 mL of triethylamine. Upon stirring at 0°C for 1 hour followed 20 by 16 hours at room temperature, the reaction mixture was worked up by washing with 2X50 mL of 0.2N HCl, 2X50 mL of 0.5N NaOH and 50 mL of saturated NaCL. organic layer was dried with MgSO4 and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 12.4 grams of an oil 25 which was used in the next step without further purification. This.material showed NMR (CDCl3): (s, 9H), 3.0 (m, 2H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 4.95 (m, 1H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 7.2 (m, 5H); MS cal 309.18 f 309.33.

of ether, cooled to 0°C and treated with 9.5 grams (250 mmol) of lithium aluminum hydride. After warming to room temperature and stirring for 1 hour the reaction was quenched with a solution of 0.35 mole KHSO4 in 200 mL of water. The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with 200 mL of ether. The combined ether layers were washed with 2X100 mL 10% HCl, 100 mL NaHCO3 and dried over MgSO4. Upon concentration under reduced pressure, 9.8 g of a pale yellow oil was obtained which solidified upon standing in the refrigerator. The product showed NMR(CDCl3): 1.4 (s, 9H), 2.9 (m, 2H), 7.2 (m, 5H), 9.6 (s, 1H).

A sample prepared in another experiment was

15 purified by chromatography to yield a pure sample which showed the following NMR (CDCL3): 1.4(S<9H), 3.1

(d, J=10HZ, 2H), 4.4 (m, 1H), 5.05 (m, 1H), 7.05 (m, 5H), 9.6(s, 1H).

20 Method B

1.1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-4-thia-pentylcarbamate

25 Step 1: A method similar to that reported in Organic Synthesis, volume 67, 69 (1988) was used. Thus, 9.75 grams of N,O-dimethyhydroxylamine hydrochloride in 60 mL of CH₂Cl₂ was cooled below 5°C and treated with 7.35 mL of triethylamine through an addition funnel to keep the temperature below 5°C. This material was maintained below 5°C and added to the reaction mixture 2 minutes after the addition of 7.73 mL of methylchloroformate to a solution at -20°C of 24.9 grams

79

of N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-methionine (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO) in 400 mL of CH₂Cl₂ containing 10.97 mL of N-methylmorpholine. After the addition, the reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 4 hours. At the end of this period the reaction mixture was worked up as described above (Method A, Step 1) to yield 24.39 grams of an oil which was used in the next step without further purification. The product showed NMR(CDCl₃): 1.4 (s,9H), 1.95 (m,

5

10 2H), 2.55 (t, J=8Hz, 2H), 2.8 (s, 6H), 4.35 (m, 1H). Step 2: This material was dissolved in 80 mL of ether and added to a suspension of 4.5 grams of lithium aluminum hydride in 400 mL of ether at -45°C at such a rate that the temperature remained below -35°C. 15 completion of the addition, the reaction mixture was warmed to 5°C, then cooled to -35°C and treated with 24.85 grams of NaHSO4 in 65 mL of water at such a rate that temperature was below 2°C. The resulting slurry was stirred for 1 hour and then filtered through a pad 20 The celite pad was washed with 2X100 mL of of celite. ether and the combined ether layers were washed with 3X100 mL of 1N HCl, 2X100 mL NaHCO3 and 100 mL of saturated NaCl. The organic layer was dried over MgSO4 and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 17.67 25 grams of an oil which was used without further purification. The product showed NMR (CDCl3):

The following aldehydes were prepared by the method 30 of Method B:

9H), 1.9 (m, 2H), 2.08 (s, 3H), 2.55 (t, J=10Hz, 2H),

4.25 (m, 1H), 5.2 (m, 1H).

1.1-Dimethylethyl 2-oxoethylcarbamate:

CHO NHt-Boc NMR (CDCl₃): 1.45 (S, 9H), 4.05 (d, J=8Hz, 2H), 5.3 (m, 1H), 9.65 (s, 1H).

1.1-Dimethylethyl 1-formylethylcarbamate:

5

CHO NHt-Box

NMR (CDCl3): 1.35 (d, J=10Hz, 3H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 5.15 (m, 1H), 9.55 (s, 1H).

10 1.1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-2-methylpropylcarbamate:



NMR (CDCl3): 0.95 (d, J=7Hz, 1.5H), 1.05 (d, j=7Hz, 1.5H), 1.45 (S, 9H), 2.3 (m, 1H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 5.15 (m, 1H), 9.65 (s, 1H).

1,1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-3-methylbutylcarbamate:

20

NMR (CDCL3): 0.95 (m, 6H), 1.4 (s, 9H), 1.6 (m, 1H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H) 9.55 (s, 1H).

1.1-Dimethylethyl 2-formyl-1-pyrrolidinecarbamate:

25

1.48 (s, 9H), 1.72-2.20 (m, 4H), 3.23-3.72 (m, 3H) 1.1-Dimethylethyl 2-oxoethyl-1-phenylcarbamate: WO 91/18866

81

NMR (CDCL3): 1.4 (s), 7.2 (m), 9.45 (s).

Benzyl 1-formyl-2-phenylethylcarbamate:

5

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CHO} \\ \text{NHCbz} \end{array} \qquad \text{Cbz} = \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 0 \\ \end{array}$$

NMR (CDCl3): 3.15 (d, J=6Hz, 2H), 4.5 (d, j=12.6Hz, 1H), 5.1 (s, 2H), 5.35 (m, 1H), 7.1-7.4 (m, 10H), 9.6 (s, 1H).

1.1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-3-phenylpropylcarbamate:

15 NMR (CDCL₃): 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.9 (m, 2H), 2.75 (m, 2H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 5.1 (m, 1H), 7.2 (m, 5H), 9.55 (s, 1H).

1.1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)ethylcarbamate:

20

25

NMR (CDCL3): 1.45 (s, 9H), 3.1 (m, 2H), 4.4 m, 1H), 5.05 (m, 1H), 7.0 (m, 4H), 9.65 (s, 1H).

1.1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-2-(4-iodophenyl)ethylcarbamate:

NMR (CDCL3): 1.4 (s, 9H), 3.1 (m, 2H), 4.4 (s, 1H), 5.1 (m, 1H), 6.9 (d, j=8Hz, 1H), 7.2 (m, 2H), 7.6 (d, j=8Hz, 1H), 9.6 (s, 1H).

1.1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-2-(4-benzyloxyphenyl)ethylcarbamate:

10

NMR (CDCl3): 1.45 (s,9H), 3.05 (d, J=12Hz, 2H), 4.4 (m, 1H), 5.05 (s, 2H), 6.9 (d, J=12Hz, 2H), 7.05 (d, j=12Hz, 2H), 7.3 (m, 5H), 9.6 (s,1H).

Coupling of Aldehydes With Caulton's Reagent

15

Example 1A and 1B

Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-bis(2-(methylthio)ethyl)-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate: To a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 1-formyl-4-thia-butylcarbamate, from Method B, in 1 mL of CH₂Cl₂, under argon, was added 5 mL of the Caulton's reagent (prepared via the method reported by Bouma et al, Inorg. Chem., 23, 2715-2718 (1984)) followed by 10 drops of DMF. After stirring over night the reaction mixture was treated with 1 mL of 20% KOH, filtered through celite and the celite pad was rinsed with CH₂Cl₂. The organic

WO 91/18866

83

layer was separated from the combined filtrates, dried and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford the crude product. This material was chromatographed over silica gel using 20% EtOAc/hexane to afford a fraction containing 33.6 mg of an isomer of the desired product as a crystalline solid. A second fraction was found to contain 12 mg of another isomer of the desired product as a crystalline solid (Example 1B,). Example 1B had MS: cal 469.24 F 469.19.

10

5

Example 2A

15 Bis(1.1-dimethylethyl) (2.3-dihydroxy-1.4-(phenylmethyl)-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate (18.28.38.48): A solution of 1.06 g 1,1-dimethylethyl 1-formyl-2-phenylethylcarbamate, from Method A, in 10 mL of CH₂Cl₂, was treated with 3 mL of DMF followed by 10 20 mL of Caulton's reagent and stirred for 16 hour. At the end of the period the reaction mixture was treated with 10 mL of 20% NaOH, stirred for 15 minutes and then diluted with 50 mL of ether. After filtering through a celite pad, the celite pad was washed with 3X50 mL of 25 ether and the organic layer was separated from the filtrate. Upon washing with 2X20 mL of NaCl solution, drying over Na₂SO₄ and concentration under reduced pressure the organic layer gave a crude product which was chromatographed over 50 grams of silica gel using 30 2:1 Hex:EtOAc as eluant. This afforded 0.35 g of the desired product. mp = 210-213; NMR: (CDCl₃) 1.4 (s, 18H), 3.0 (dd, J=10Hz, 2H), 3.2 (m 4H), 4.05 (m, 2H),

4.4 (m,4H), 7.2 (m,10H). Upon D2O exchange, the multiplet at 4.4 became a doublet (d, J=10 Hz, 4H); MS Cal 501.3 F500.85; Anal Cal C: 67.18, H: 8.05, N: 5.60 F C: 66.92, H: 8.31, N: 5.64. The product of this reaction had the stereochemistry, 1S,2S,3S,4S; this was determined as described below.

The stereochemistry of each of the nitrogen bearing carbon atoms is known to be S since the starting material was the L-isomer. The stereochemistry of the 10 hydroxy bearing carbon atoms was determined by conversion of the diol to its corresponding oxazolidinone and measuring the coupling constant between the ring protons. See J. Med. Chem 30, 1978-83 The procedure was carried out as follows: to 15 100 mg of the diol, 4 mL of 4N HCl in dioxane was added and after stirring for 15 min the volatile material was evaporated by blowing nitrogen. Upon subjecting the residual product to high vacuum under KOH it was dissolved in 4 mL of CHCl3, cooled to 0°C and 0.28 mL of 20 triethylamine was added. To this, 0.206 mL of 10% phosgene solution in toluene was added and stirred for 16 hour. At the end of this period the reaction mixture was diluted with 75 mL of EtOAc, washed with 10 mL 1N HCl, 10 mL of NaHCO3, dried and concentrated under 25 reduced pressure to give a product which was purified by flash chromatography to give 22.3 mg of the desired oxazolidinone that crystallized to afford 15.8 mg of material. NMR (CDCl3) of this material showed a coupling of 7.5 Hz between the protons attached to the 30 oxygen and nitrogen bearing carbon atoms. This coupling constant is consistent with each of the hydroxy bearing carbons being in the S configuration. Thus, this molecule was assigned the stereochemistry 1s,2s,3s,4s.

85

Example 2B

5 Bis(1.1-dimethylethyl) (2.3-dihydroxy-1.4-(phenylmethyl)-1.4-butanediyl)biscarbamate (1S, 2R, 3R, 4S): To 10 mL of Caulton's reagent, 1.06 g (4 mmol) of 1,1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-2-phenylethylcarbamate, from Method A, was added and after all the 10 aldehyde dissolved 3 mL of DMF was added. The reaction mixture was then treated in a manner similar to Example 2A to give 0.41 g of the desired compound as a solid mp 202-204°, NMR(CDCl3): 1.4 (s, 18H), 2.9 (m, 4H), 3.4 (s, 2H), 4.0 (s, 2H), 4.8 (d, J=10Hz, 2H), 7.2 (m, 10H).15 MS cal. 501.3 Found 501.05. Elemental Analysis cal C:67.18, H:8.05, N:5.60; Found C:66.94, H:8.15, N:5.60. This material was shown to have the stereochemistry 1s, 2r, 3r, 4s by the method described in Example 2A; the oxazolidinone produced showed a coupling constant of 5.5 20 Hz between the protons attached to oxygen and nitrogen bearing carbon atoms.

Example 2C

25

Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(phenylmethyl)-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate
(1S,2S,3R,4S): The 1s,2s,3r,4s isomer was prepared by

adding a solution of 1.0013 grams of 1,1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-2-phenylethylcarbamate, from Method A, in 2 mL of dry CH2Cl2, to 15 mL of Caulton's reagent followed by 3 mL of DMF. This was stirred for 16 h, treated with 10 5 mL of 20% KOH solution and stirred for 1 hour and filtered through a pad of celite. The organic layer from the filtrate was dried with Na2SO4 and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a crude product. material was chromatographed over 80 grams of silica gel eluting with 20% EtOAc to give 0.166 g of product, mp = 172-174°C. MS: calcd. 501.30, found 501.66.

Example 2D

15

10

Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(phenylmethyl)-1,4-butanedivl)biscarbamate (1S, 2R, 3R, 4S): To 0.997 gram (4 mmol) of 1,1dimethylethyl 1-formyl-2-phenylethylcarbamate, from 20 Method A, under argon, 10 mL of dry CH_2Cl_2 was added and after all the aldehyde has dissolved 10 mL of Caulton's reagent was added. The reaction was then treated in a manner similar to that described in Example 16 to give 0.332 g of the desired product with NMR identical to 25 that of Example 2B.

Example 3

Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate: 1,1-Dimethylethyl 2-oxoethyl-carbamate was coupled as described in Example 2B to give from 0.997 grams of the aldehyde 39 mg of the desired product. NMR (CDCl3, D2O) 1.45 (s, 18H), 3.2-3.5 (m, 4H), 3.6 (t, J=10Hz, 4H), 5.15 (m, 2H); MS Calcd 321.20, F321.29.

Example 4

10

5

Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-dimethyl-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate: 1,1-Dimethylethyl 2-oxoethyl-carbamate was coupled as described in Example 2B to give from 0.693 g of the aldehyde 0.342 g of the desired product. NMR (CDCl3, D2O): 1.2 (d, J=10Hz, 6H), 1.4 (s, 18H), 3.35 (s, 2H), 3.85 (m, 2H), 4.95 (m, 2H); MS Calcd 349.23; F 349.35.

20

Example 5

Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(1-methylethyl)-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate: 1,1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-2-methylpropylcarbamate was coupled as described in Example 2D to give, from 0.845 g of aldehyde, 0.160 g of the desired product, mp

88

156-159; NMR (CDCl₃, D₂O): 1.0 (d, J=10Hz) 1.45 (s, 18H), 2.0 (m, 2H), 3.2 (t, J=10Hz, 2H), 3.65 (s, 2H), 5.0 (d, J=10Hz, 2H).

Example 6

5

Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(2-methylpropyl)-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate: 1,1-

Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-3-methylbutylcarbamate was coupled as described in Example 2D to give, from 0.933 g of the aldehyde, 0.1799 g of the desired product, mp 152-153, NMR (CDCl3, D2O): 0.95 (m,12H), 1.4 (s,18H),1.6-1.8 (m, 6H), 3.2 (s, 2H), 3.8 (m, 2H), 4.95 (m, 2H); Elemental Analysis: Cal C:61.08 H:10.25 N:6.48; Found C:60.79 H:10.31 N:6.51; Ms Cal 433.33 F 432.96.

Example 7

HO OH
N
t-Boc
t-Boc

20

Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) 2,2'-(1,2-dihydroxy-1,2-ethanediyl)-1-bis(pyrrolidinecarboxylate): 1,1-Dimethylethyl 2-formyl-1-pyrrolidinecarbamate was coupled as described in Example 2D to give, from 1.99 grams of the aldehyde, 1.14 grams of the desired product. NMR (CDCl3) 1.45 (s, 18H), 1.6-2.0 (m, 8H), 3.35 (m, 2H), 3.45 (m, 2H), 3.6 (m, 2H), 3.95 (m, 2H); MS Calc 401.27 Found 401.34.

Example 8

5

Bis (1.1-dimethylethyl) (2.3-dihydroxy-1.4-diphenyl-1.4-butanediyl)biscarbamate: 1.1-Dimethylethyl 2-oxoethyl-1-phenylcarbamate was coupled as described in Example 2D to give, from 1.13 grams of the aldehyde, 0.51 grams of the product which upon crystallization from EtOAc gave .089 g of the desired product. NMR (CDCl₃, D₂O): 1.4 (s, 9H), 3.8 (m, 2H), 7.2 (m, 5H); MS Calcd 473.27 Found 473.35.

Example 9

15

10

Bis(Dimethylethyl) (2.3-dihydroxy-1.4-(phenylmethyl)1.4-butanediyl)biscarbamate: Benzyl 1-formyl-2-phenylethylcarbamate was coupled as described in Example 2D to
give, from 2.02 grams of the aldehyde, 0.407 grams of
the desired product, mp 201-205°C; NMR (DMSO-d6) 2.7 (m,
4H), 3.3 (s, 2H), 4.2 (m, 4H), 7.2 (m, 20H). Material
prepared in another similar experiment showed MS Cal
569.27 Found 569.31.

Example 10

Bis(1.1-dimethylethyl) (2.3-dihydroxy-1.4-(2-phenylmethyl)-1.4-butanediyl)biscarbamate: 1,1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-3-phenylpropylcarbamate was coupled as described in Example 2D to give, from 2.86 grams of the aldehyde, 0.75 grams of the desired product, mp 174-175°C. NMR (CDCl3, CD3OD): 1.35 (s,18H), 1.8 (m, 4H), 2.6 (t, J=10Hz, 4H), 3.4 (s, 2H), 3.6 (m, 2H), 7.1 (m, 10H); MS Cal 529.33 Found 529.44.

Example 11

15

Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(4-fluorophenyl)methyl)-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate: 1,1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)ethylcarbamate

was coupled as described in Example 2D to give, from 2.99 grams of the aldehyde, 1.38 grams of the desired product, which upon crystallization afforded 0.172 g of a solid mp 189-91°C, NMR (CDCl3, D2O): 1.3 (2 peaks), 2.8 (m, 4H), 3.4 (m, 2H), 3.7 (m, 2H), 7.0 (m, 10H); MS calcd 537.28 Found 537.41.

Example 12

Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(4-fluorophenyl)methyl)-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate: 1,1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-2-(4-iodophenyl)ethylcarbamate was coupled as described in Example 2D to give, from 1.13 grams of aldehyde, 0.66 grams of the desired product, mp 191-194 NMR (CDCl3): 1.3 (s, 18H), 2.8 (m, 4H), 3.4 (m, 2H), 3.7(m,2H), 6.95 (d, J=10Hz, 2H), 7.2 (m, 4H), 7.55 (d, J=10Hz, 2H).

Example 13

15

Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)methyl)-1,4-butaneidyl)biscarbamate: 1,1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-2-(4-benzyloxyphenyl)ethyl20 carbamate was coupled as described in Example 2B to give, from 1.42 g of the aldehyde, 0.238 g of the obenzyl protected intermediate. This material was not characterized further but was subjected to the following conditions to remove the benzyl protecting group. It was dissolved in 20 mL of MeOH:EtOAc 1:1,treated with 50 mg of 10% Pd/C and H₂ gas was bubbled through for 3.5 hour. At the end of this period the reaction mixture was filtered through a celite pad and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product which was

purified by chromatography over 25 grams of silica gel using 1:2 Hex:EtOAc to afford 62.3 mg of the desired product, mp 110-112; NMR (CDCl3) 1.35 (s, 18H), 2.8 (m, 4H), 3.4 (s, 2H), 3.7 (m, 2H), 6.7 d, J=15Hz, 4H), 7.0 (d, J=15Hz, 4H); MS Calcd 533.29 F 532.82.

Example 14

10 N,N'-((2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(phenylmethyl)-1,4butanediyl))bisacetamide: 100 mg (0.2 mM) of bis(1,1dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(phenylmethyl)-1,4butanediyl) biscarbamate, (1S, 2R, 3R, 4S), from Example 2D, was stirred in 2 ml of 4N HCl in dioxane. The dioxane 15 and HCl were removed under vacuum and the residual material was taken up in 2 ml of CHCl3, and treated with 55 microliters of triethylamine and 57 microliters of acetic anhydride. The resultant mixture was stirred for one hour and was then worked up by diluting with 50 ml 20 of ethyl acetate, washing the organic layer with 1N HCl, saturated NaHCO3, and drying the organic layer over magnesium sulfate. Filtration and evaporation gave 92.7 mg of crude product. Preparative plate chromatography (with ethyl acetate as the eluant) gave 36.2 mg of 25 product.

Example 15

10

2.5-Diamino-1.6-diphenyl-3.4-hexanediol dihydrochloride:
20 mg of bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4(phenylmethyl)-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate,
(15,25,35,45), from Example 2A, was treated with 2 ml of
4N HCl in dioxane. After stirring for 15 minutes, the
HCl and dioxane were removed under vacuum. Thin Layer
Chromatography (1:1, Hexane/Ethyl acetate) showed that
all of the starting material was converted. Treatment
with Ninhydrin demonstrated the presence of the amino

Example 16

groups. NMR showed that the Boc groups were gone.

2.5-Diamino-1.6-diphenyl-3.4-hexanediol dihydrochloride:
20 mg of Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4(phenylmethyl)-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate
(1S,2R,3R,4S), from Example 2B, was treated as described in Example 15.

20 Example 17

2.5-Diamino-3.4-hexanediol dihydrochloride: 20 mg of
25 Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-dimethyl-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate from Example 4 was treated as described in Example 15.

Example 18

Bis(Boc-Thr-Ala-Thr-Ala), N,N'((2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(phenylmethyl)-1,4-butanediyl))biscarbamate: 29.4 mg of Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(phenylmethyl)-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate (15,25,35,45), from Example 2C, was reacted with Boc-Thr-Ala-Thr-Ala-O-Succinamide and triethylamine in 2 ml of acetonitrile. Filtration gave 0.1083 g of product which was tested without further purification.

Example 19

15

Alternative Synthesis of Product of Example 2B From D-Mannitol via Cuprate Addition

Synthesis of <u>carbamic acid</u>, ((2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-20 (phenylmethyl)-1,4-butanediyl))-bis-, bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) ester, (1S,2R,3R,4S) from d-mannitol:

1.6-Di-O-(p-toluenesulfonyl)-2.3-O-isopropylidene-D-mannitol 2: A solution of 6.667 g (30 mmol) of 2,3-O-25 isopropylidine-D-mannitol 1 (purchased from Aldrich Chemical Co.) in 30 mL pyridine was cooled to -20°C and treated with 12.582 g (66 mmol) of p-toluenesulfonyl chloride and the stirring continued for 20 minutes at -20°C, 20 minutes at 0°C and 20 minutes at room

95

temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane and washed with 1N HCl and saturated NaHCO3. The extract after drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate was concentrated and the residue purified (325 g, silica gel column chromatography using 2:3 EtOAc: Hexane as the eluting solvent) to provide 10.425 g (66 % yield) of compound 2. This material showed NMR (CDCl3): d 1.278 (s, 6H), 2.458 (s, 6H), 3.783 (m, 4H), 4.095 (q, 2H, JaB=10.66Hz, JaX=5.67Hz), 4.33 (q, 2H, JaB=10.6Hz, JBX=1.98), 7.35 (d, 2H, J=1.74Hz), 7.81 (d, 2H, J=1.76Hz).

1,2,5,6-Diepoxy-3,4-O-(isopropylidene)hexane 3:

A solution of 10.425 g (19.65 mmol) of compound 2 15 in 200 mL of anhydrous methanol was cooled at 0°C and treated with 10.86 g (78.58 mmol) of K2CO3. The ice bath was removed and the contents stirred at room temperature for 20 minutes. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was 20 dissolved in dichloromethane and the extract was washed with water and brine. The residue after removal of the solvent was purified (200 g silica gel column using 1:5 EtOAc: Hexane as the eluting solvent) to provide 2.95 g (80% yield) of compound 3. This material showed NMR 25 (CDCl₃): d 1.45 (s, 6H), 2.4 (q, 2H, $J_{AB}=4.94Hz$, $J_{AX}=2.65Hz$), 2.86 (q, 2H, $J_{AB}=4.94Hz$, $J_{BX}=4.2Hz$), 3.13 $(m, 2H), 3.85 (dd, 2H, J_1=2.3Hz, J_2=1.46)$

1,6-Diphenvl-3,4-O-isopropvlidene-2,5-hexanediol 4:

A suspension of 9.25 g (45 mmol) of cuprous bromide-dimethyl sulfide complex in 40 mL anhydrous ether was stirred at -20°C and 1.8M 50 mL (1.8 M, 90 mmol) solution of phenyllithium was added dropwise. The contents were stirred for 30 minutes at -20°C and then

96

warmed up to 0°C. A solution of 2.807 g of compound in 20 mL anhydrous ether was added to the above mixture and the contents stirred for 30 minutes at 0°C. The excess reagent was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride and warmed up to room temperature. The contents were then filtered and the filtrate and the washings were washed with water and brine. The ether extract after drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate was concentrated and the residue was purified (150 g silica gel column using 1:5 followed by 1:4 EtOAc: Hexane as the eluting solvent) to provide 4.577 g (89%) of compound 4. This material showed NMR (CDCl₃): d 1.455 (s, 6H), 2.7 (q, 2H, J_{AB} =13.8Hz, J_{AX} =7.9Hz), 3.15 (q, 2H, J_{AB} =13.8Hz, J_{BX} =2.5Hz), 3.75 (m, 4H), 7.28 (m, 10H).

15

20

25

30

10

5

2.5-Diazido-1.6-diphenyl-3.4-O-(isopropylidene)hexane 5:

A solution of 900 mg (2.63 mmol) of compound 4, 2.76 g (10.52 mmol) of triphenylphosphine in 20 mL of dry tetrahydrofuran was stirred with 250 mg of molecular sieves 2A at -78°C. 22.9 mL (0.46M, 10.52 mmol) solution of hydrazoic acid in xylene was added to the above mixture and stirred for 5 minutes at -78°C. This was followed by the addition of 1.66 mL (10.52 mmol) of diethylazodicarboxylate. The mixture was then allowed to warm up to room temperature in the same bath and stirred for 18h. The excess reagents were quenched by the addition of 0.4 mL (10 mmol) of methanol at 0°C. After stirring the mixture for 30 minutes at room temperature, it was concentrated to a small volume and purified (33 g silica gel column using hexane followed by 1:40 EtOAc: Hexane as the eluting solvent) to provide 836 mg of mixture of 5 and undesired side products. The mixture was difficult to purify at this stage and used directly in the next step.

2.5-Diazido-1.6-diphenyl-3.4-hexanediol 6:

A solution of 570 mg of the mixture (as mentioned in the previous experiment) in 5 mL of ethanol and 1.67 5 mL of water was stirred with 1.67 g of Bio-Rad AG-50-W-X8 acid exchange resin at 70°C bath for 18 h. contents were filtered and washed with methanol. The filtrate and the washings were combined and concentrated. The residue was extracted with 10 dichloromethane and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The residue after removal of the solvent was purified (20 g silica gel column using 1:3 EtOAc: hexane as the eluting solvent) to provide 102 mg (11% yield from 4) of 6. This material showed NMR (CDCl₃): 15 $(q, 2H, J_{AB}13.7Hz, J_{AX}=7.9Hz), 3.06 (q, 2H, J_{AB}=13.7Hz,$ $J_{BX}=6.3Hz$), 3.55 (m, 2H), 3.62 (bs, 2H), 7.3 (m, 10H).

2.5-Diamino-1.6-diphenyl-3.4-hexanediol 7:

A solution of 67 mg (0.19 mmol) of 6 in 4 mL of
methanol was stirred with 30 mg of 10% palladium on
carbon under 1 atmospheric hydrogen pressure for 18
hours at room temperature. The mixture was filtered
through a 0.45 micron Millipore filter and the residue
washed with methanol. The filtrate and the washings
were concentrated to provide 45 mg (79% yield) of 7.
This material showed NMR (CDCl₃): d 2.64 (m, 8H), 7.283
(m, 10H).

2.5-(N.N-Di-tert-butoxycarbonyl)diamino-1.6-dipheny-3.430 hexanediol 8: A solution of 45 mg (0.015 mmol) of compound 7 in 2 mL of absolute ethanol was stirred with 152 mg (0.58 mmol) of N-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)phthalimide for 18 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with 20 mL water and

98

extracted with three 20 mL portions of dichloromethane. The dichloromethane extract was washed with 0.3N NaOH and brine. The residue after removal of the solvent was purified (33g silica gel coulmn using 7% isopropanol in hexane as the eluting solvent) to provide 26 mg of pure and 12 mg of slightly contaminated 8 (total yield 51%).

This material has identical spectral data with the compound described in Example 2B.

10 Example 19B

Alternative Synthesis of Product of Example 2B From D-Mannitol via Cuprate Addition

(2S, 3R, 4R, 5S) - 1, 2, 5, 6 - Diepoxy - 3, 4 - 0 -

(isopropylidene) hexane 1: This compound was prepared following the literature procedure (Y. L. Merrer et al, Heterocycles, 25, 541, 1987). This material showed NMR (CDCl₃): d 1.45 (s, 6H), 2.4 (q, 2H, J_{AB} = 4.94Hz, J_{AX} = 2.65Hz), 2.86 (q, 2H, J_{AB} = 4.94Hz, J_{BX} = 4.2Hz), 3.13 (m, 2H), 3.85 (dd, 2H, J_{1} = 2.3Hz, J_{2} = 1.46)

20

25

30

(2S, 3R, 4R, 5S) -1, 6-Diphenyl-3, 4-O-isopropylidene-2, 5hexanediol 2: A suspension of 18.5 g (90 mmol) of cuprous bromide-dimethyl sulfide complex in 80 mL anhydrous ether was stirred at -20°C and 1.8 M 100 mL (1.8 M, 180 mmol) solution of phenyllithium was added dropwise. The contents were stirred for 30 minutes at -20° C and then warmed up to 0° C. A solution of 5.614 g of compound in 40 mL anhydrous ether was added to the above mixture and the contents stirred for 30 minutes at O°C. The excess reagent was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride and warmed up to room temperature. The contents were then filtered and the filtrate and the washings were washed with water and brine. The ether extract after drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate

99

was concentrated and the residue was purified (325 g silica gel column using 1:10 followed by,1:5 followed by 1:4 EtOAc: Hexane as the eluting solvents) to provide 8.035 g (78 %) of compound 2 This material showed NMR (CDCl₃): d 1.455 (s, 6H), 2.7 (q, 2H, $J_{AB} = 13.8$ Hz, $J_{AX} = 7.9$ Hz), 3.15 (q, 2H, $J_{AB} = 13.8$ Hz, $J_{BX} = 2.5$ Hz), 3.75 (m, 4H), 7.28 (m, 10H).

(2S, 3R, 4R, 5S) - 2, 5 - Diazido - 1, 6 - diphenyl - 3, 4 - O -

- 10 (isopropylidene) hexane 3: A solution of 16.781 g (49.00 mmol) of compound 2, 38.6 g (147 mmol) of triphenylphosphine in 300 mL of dry tetrahydrofuran was cooled in an ice bath and 23.1 ml (147 mmol) of diethylazodicarboxylate was added to the stirred mixture
- 15 behind shield. 31.7 mL (147 mmol) of diphenylphosphorylazide (Caution this reagent should be stored at 0° C and handled with care. Some azides may be explosive!) was added to the above mixture and the contents were further stirred at 0° C for 5 minutes.
- 20 The mixture was then allowed to warm up to room temperature in the same bath and stirred for 1 h. TLC in 1:5 ethyl acetate/hexane indicates disappearance of compound 2 and formation of 3. The excess reagents were quenched by the addition of 6.0 mL (150 mmol) of
- 25 methanol at 0° C. After stirring the mixture for 30 minutes at room temperature, it was concentrated to a small volume (NOTE: do not concentrate to the extent that solids separate. Also small amount of dichloromethane is needed to keep the contents in
- 30 solution while loading on silica gel column. Use of more than necessary amount of dichloromethane results inefficient separation.) and purified [800 g silica gel column using hexane (500 mL) followed by 1:40 EtOAc:

 Hexane (1000 mL) and finally 1:20 ethyl acetate/ hexane

100

elutes the desired compound (3000 mL)] to provide 15.523g of mixture of 3 and undesired side products. The mixture was difficult to purify at this stage and used directly in the next step.

5

(2S, 3R, 4R, 5S)-2,5-Diamino-1,6-diphenyl-3,4-O(isopropylidene)hexane 4: The above material (15.523g)
was divided in 3 equal portions and each portion
dissolved in 75 mL absolute ethanol, flushed with
nitrogen and each portion stirred with 1.5g of 10%
palladium on carbon under hydrogen (hydrogen balloon)
for 18h. TLC 1:10 ethyl acetate/hexane solvent
indicates disappearance of starting material. (If
incomplete add 0.5g of 10% palladium on carbon and stir
under fresh balloon of hydrogen). Combined yield of
12.516 g was obtained.

(2S, 3R, 4R, 5S) -2, 5-(N-(Benzyloxy) carbonyl) diamino) -1, 6diphenyl-3,4-0-(isopropylidene)hexane 5: A solution of 20 13.67g (40.2 mmol) of compound 4 in 100 ml dimethylformamide was stirred in ice-bath and treated with 21.93g (88 mmol) of benzyloxycarnonyloxysuccinimide. The ice-bath was removed and the contents were stirred for 18 hours at 25 room temperature. The excess reagent was quenched by treatment with 0.61 ml (10 mmol). The contents were diluted with water and extracted with dichloromethane (3x of ethanolamine. The mixture after complete removal of solvents was purified (500g silica gel column using 30 1:5 followed by 1:4 EtOAc:Hexane) to provide 20.457g (83.6% yield) compound 5.

(2S, 3R, 4R, 5S) -2, 5-Di-(N-((Benzyloxy) carbonyl) amino) -3, 4-dihydroxy-1, 6-diphenylhexane 6:A solution of 20.457g

101

(33.61 mmol) of compound 4 in 50 ml 90% aqueous trifluoroacetic acid was stirred in ice-bath and then at room temperature. for 18h. The reaction mixture was poured with stirring in 560 ml of 1M ice-cold sodium hydroxide and then rest of the trifluoroacetic acid was quenched with sat. sodium bicarbonate. The precipitated solid was filtered dried under vacuum and crystallized from chloroform to provide 15.02g (77% yield) of compound 6 (M. P. 209-210)..

10

15

25

30

5

(2S, 3R, 4R, 5S) -2, 5-diamino-3, 4-dihydroxy-1, 6diphenylhexane 7:A solution of 10.432g (18.36 mmol) of compound 6 in 500 ml THF and 500 ml ethyl alcohol was stirred with 1.043g of 10% palladium on carbon at room temperature. for 18h over 1 atmosphere hydrogen pressure. The mixture was filtered through celite pad and the filtrate was concentrated to provide 6.06g (yield) of compound 7. The oil was triturated with diethyl ether and the white solid was filtered and 20 washed to provide pure 7 (M. P. 92-94).

Example 19C

Alternative Synthesis of Aziridine Product of Example 2B From D-Mannitol via Biszairidine Intermediate

1,6-Di(N,-(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino)-2,5-dihydroxy-3,4-O-(isopropylidene) hexanediol 8: In a 250 mL Round Bottom Flask was placed 20 mL of 1M (20 mmol) of Lithium Bis (trimethylsilyl) amide and the contents cooled in ice bath and 1.87g(10 mmol) of diepoxide 1 in 3 ml of THF was added to the above mixture and the contents were stirred for 18h while allowing the contents to warm up to room temperature. It was cooled back in an ice-bath

102

and quenched with 20 ml (20 mmol) of 1M HCl in anhydrous ether. It was stirred for 5 minutes and then treated with 40 mL of 1M tetrabutylammonium fluoride in THF at 0°C and then immediately warmed-up to room temperature and stirred for additional 2 hours. It was then cooled to 0°C and then treated with 5.98g (24 mmol) of N-(benzyloxycarbonyl) succinimide, stirred for 15 minutes, ice-bath was removed and the contents stirred at room temperature for 18h. It was concentrated and the residue dissolved in dichloromethane and the extract washed twice with water and once with brine. The residue after removal of dichloromethane was chromatographed (130 g silica gel, 2:3 followed by 1:1 ethyl acetate/hexane) to provide 2.44g (yield 50%) of 8.

15

10

5

(2S, 3R, 4R, 5S)-1,2:5,6-(N, N'-Dibenzyloxycarbonyl)diimino-3,4-0-(isopropylidene)hexanediol 9: In a 500 mL Round Bottom Flask was placed 12.147g (24.89g mmol) of above compound, 15.669g (59.7 mmol) of triphenylphosphine 20 and dissolved in 150 mL of anhydrous THF. To the above mixture was added 9.40 mL (59.7 mmol) of diethyl azodicarboxylate and refluxed for 30 minutes under nitrogen. TLC indicated completion of the reaction(10:1:10 ethyl acetate/ ethyl alcohol/ hexane 25 and 1:2 ethyl acetate/ hexane). It was concentrated to a small volume and chromatographed (325 g silica gel column, 1:3 followed by 1:2 ethyl acetate/ hexane as the eluting solvent) to provide 7.147g (yield, 64 %) of compound 9.

30

(2S,3R,4R,5S)-2,5-Di(N-((benzyloxy)carbonyl)diamino)1,6-diphenyl-3,4-O-(isopropylidene)hexane 5: In a 50 mL
R. B. Flask under nitrogen and in a glove bag was placed
1.37g (6.66 mmol) of cuprous bromide-dimethylsulfide

103

complex and suspended in 2 mL ether and cooled to -20° C and 6.66 mL (13.33 mmol) 2M solution of phenyllithium in 70:30 cyclohexane/ ether was added dropwise to the mixture at -20° C. The mixture stirred at -20° C for 30 minutes and then warmed to 0° C. 754 mg of above bisaziridine derivative in 2 mL ether and 6 mL THF was added to to the mixture at 0° C and stirred for 30 minutes at 0° C. TLC in 1:3 ethyl acetate/hexane indicated disappearance of the starting material. excess reagent was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride, the mixture filtered, diluted with 20 mL of water and extracted with 2X25 mL of dichloromethane. The mixture was chromatgraphed (33g silica gel column and 1:5 ethyl acetate/ hexane as the eluting solvent) to provide 475mg (47 %) of 5. This intermediate is identical to compound 5 of Example 19B from which the final compound can be prepared according to the route provided by that Example.

20 Examples 20 and 21

5

10

15

25

Example 20

Synthesis of 2,5-(N,N'-2-Pyridylacetyl-L-Ile)diamino-1,6-diphenyl-3,4-hexanediol:

Ph OH H N H N H

Example 21

Synthesis of 2,5-(N-2-Pyridyl-L-Ile,N'-2-pyridyl-D-30 Ile)diamino-1,6-diphenyl-3,4-hexanediol:

Step 1: 2-Pyridylacetyl-Ile allyl ester

5

2-Pyridylacetyl-Ile allyl ester: A mixture of 1.717 g (5 mmol) pyridylacetic acid hydrochloride, 868 mg (5 10 mmol) of isoleucine allyl ester p-toluene sulfonate salt, molecular sieves 4° A type in dimethylformamide were stirred at 0°C and 1.74 ml (10 mmol) of diisopropylethylamine was added to generate free amines. After stirring the contents at 0°C for 15 minutes it was 15 treated with 1.23 g (6 mmol) of dicyclohexylcarbodiimide and the contents were warmed up to room temperature. The mixture was stirred for 18 h, filtered and the residue purified (130 g, silica gel column chromatography using 1:1 EtOAc:hexane as the eluting 20 solvent) to provide 712 mg (49% yield) of 2 pyridylacetyl-Ile allyl ester. This material showed 1 H NMR (CDCl₃): d 0.87 (d, 3H, J=6.9Hz), 0.894 (t, 3H, J=7.4Hz), 1.15 (m, 1H), 1.42 (m, 1H), 1.92 (m, 1H), 4.6 (m, 3H), 5.2-5.7 (m, 2H), 5.85 (m, 1H), 7.25 (m, 1H), 7.668 (d x t, 1H, $J_1=3.84$, J=7.7Hz), 8.01 (bm, 1H),

25 8.577 (bd, 1H).

105

Step 2: 2-Pyridylacetyl-Ile

5 2-Pyridylacetyl-Ile: A mixture of 276 mg (0.95 mmol) of 2-pyridylacetyl allyl ester in 2 ml of 1,4-dioxane was stirred at room temperature and 1 ml of 1.0 N sodium hydroxide was added in three equal portions after 15 minute intervals and the contents were stirred at room 10 temperature for a total of 2 hours. The mixture was neutralized with addition of 1.0 ml (1 mmol) of 1N HCl. The mixture was diluted with 5 ml water and extracted with dichloromethane. The aqueous layer was saturated with solid sodium sulfate while stirring with 20 ml of 15 chloroform. The combined organic extracts after removal of solvents provided 174 mg (74% yield) of 2pyridylacetyl-Ile. This material showed ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): d 0.927 (d, 3H, J=6.8Hz), 0.927 (t, 3H, J=7.3Hz), 1.05-2.0 (bm, 3H), 3.872 (AB, 2H, JAB=13.8Hz), 4.539 (d 20 x d, 1H, $J_1=5.21$ Hz, $J_2=8.22$ Hz), 7.32 (d x d x d, 1H), 7.52 (bm, 1H), 7.785 (d x t, 1H, $J_1=7.71$ Hz, $J_2=1.8$ Hz), $8.53 (d \times d \times d, 1H)$.

Step 3: A solution of 101 mg (0.336 mmol) of 2,5
25 diamino-1,6-diphenyl-3,4-hexanediol and 168 mg (0.67 mmol) of 2-pyridylacetyl-Ile in 5 ml of dichloromethane was stirred with 25 mg of molecular sieves and 166 mg (0.8 mmol) of dicyclohexylcarbodiimide at room temperature for 18 h and filtered. The residue after removal of solvent was purified (33 silica gel column

106

using 4%, 7% and 10% methanol in chloroform) to provide 46.5 mg (18%) of desired coupled product and 39.5 mg (15.3%) of a diastereomer to which was assigned structure 21 based on the spectral data. The compound 5 of Example 20 had C-2 symmetry and showed ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃): d 11.452, 15.643, 24.242, 35.975, 38.200, 44.912, 52.358, 58.680, 72.775, 122.273, 124.083, 126.171, 128.200, 129.299, 137.291, 138.056, 149.138, 149.138, 155.166, 169.740, 171.149. The compound of 10 Example 21 had no C-2 symmetry and showed twice the number of 13 C NMR resonances (CDCl₃₎: d 11.454, 11.572, 14.380, 15.669, 24.234, 26.144, 35.891, 36.354, 38.102, 38.241, 44.837, 44.863, 52.504, 52.699, 57.485, 58.802, 72.897, 73.037, 122.197, 122.293, 124.065, 124.118, 15 126.140, 126.241, 128.220, 128.267, 128.381, 129.310, 137.209, 137.292, 138.121, 138.186, 149.167, 149.190, 155.205, 155.253, 169.673, 169.853, 171.319, 171.596.

Example 23

20

30

Improved Method to Couple Aldehydes: Synthesis of Compound of Example 9

Bis(Dimethylethyl) (2.3-dihydroxy-1.4-(phenylmethyl)25 1.4-butanediyl)biscarbamate:

Step A: Preparation of V(Cl)3(THF)3. V(Cl)3 (Aldrich, 25g) was added to 400 mL argon-sparged THF and the suspension heated to reflux under air-free conditions. After 24 hours, the mixture was cooled to room temperature and filtered under rigorously air-free conditions (schlenkware, glove bag or dry box), rinsed 4 times with 50 mL pentane, transferred to a schlenk tube and evacuated at 0.1 torr for 1 hour.

107

The tris-THF adduct is a bright salmon color, between pink and red. If caution is taken to avoid exposure to air, this material can be kept for months in a schlenk tube. On very brief exposure to air, however, the material turns to dusty orange, then tan, and must be discarded.

5

Step B: Preparation of Zn. Zinc-copper couple was prepared following the procedure of Fieser and Fieser³ 10 (L. Fieser and M. Fieser, Reagents for Organic Synthesis, Volume I, pp. 1292-1293, Wiley, New York, 1967), except that filtration with schlenkware was used instead of decanting solvent. The use of a glovebag or drybox would be equally satisfactory. Also, solvents 15 were sparged with argon for 30 minutes before use. A free-flowing black powder with few clumps was isolated. This material reduced V(III) to V(II) in dichloromethane within 10 minutes, whereas the use of commercial zinc dust or activated zinc required several hours and 20 frequently did not provide the color change characteristic of complete reduction (see below).

Step C: Coupling Procedure. VCl3(THF)3 (1.32g, 3.53 mmol) was weighed into an argon-filled 35 mL RBF using a schlenk tube. Zinc-copper couple (138 mg, 2.12 mmol), weighed quickly in air, was added. The flask was fitted with a dropping funnel previously filled with argon and the two solids were stirred vigorously. Dry dichloromethane (8 mL) was added via the funnel, and the mixture was stirred for 10 minutes, by which time it had turned deep green with suspended black.

1,1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-3-phenylpropylcarbamate (1.00g, 3.53 mmol), freshly prepared by Swern oxidation

108

of the requisite alcohol, was added over 2-3 minutes in 4 mL dichloromethane. Stirring at room temperature and following by TLC (50% EtOAc/hexane) indicated complete loss of aldehyde starting material after 1.5 hours.

5

10

15

Notes: after addition of CH₂Cl₂, rigorous exclusion of air is necessary; before addition, exercise reasonable care. When exposed to even small amounts of air, the reduced material rapidly oxidizes to a deep wine-red. If this happens, discard the reaction and start over.

If the characteristic deep green color— best seen by holding a white sheet of paper behind the flask and looking at the gas—solvent interface— does not appear within 10-30 minutes, it is best to discard the reaction and re-prepare the reagents.

The reaction mixture was poured into a separatory 20 funnel containing 50 mL dichloromethane and 100 mL 10% aqueous disodium tartrate (1N HCl can be used if acidsensitive functionality is not present). After gentle shaking, separating, and washing the aqueous layer two times with 25 mL dichloromethane, the combined organic 25 layers were washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate and dried with magnesium sulfate. Solvent was removed, the crude solid was taken up in minimum CHCl3, and 0.5 volumes hexane added. On sitting overnight, copious Isolated 0.62g (62%) product white crystals formed. 30 diol, mp 202-204°C. Spectral data are consistent with the assigned structure.

109

Examples 24-98

Examples 24-98 were prepared by one of the methods

5 described below. The method of preparation and physical data are shown in Table I.

Method 2C (Coupling of Aldehydes): The improved coupling
method, exemplified in Step C of Example 23, was used to
prepare a number of the compounds shown in Table I.

Method 3 (Hydrogenation of Bis-N-CBZ-Diaminodiols): The (bis-N-CBZ)-diaminodiols obtained either by vanadium coupling reaction or D-mannitol route can be

- 15 hydrogenated and further elaborated at the amine residues. Table I shows examples prepared *via* this route.
 - Synthesis of Compound of Example 39: In a 200ml R.B.
- Flask a suspension of 3.432g(4.32mmol) of the above intermediate in 25ml ethanol and 25ml methanol was stirred with a suspension of 343mg 10% palladium on carbon under 1 atmospheric hydrogen pressure at room temperature for 18 hours. The suspension of starting
- 25 material went into solution. The mixture was filtered through a celite pad and the residue washed with ethanol. The filtrate and the washings were concentrated and the residue purified(130g silica gel column using first 3% and finally 6% methanol in
- 30 chloroform as the eluting solvent) to provide 1.848g(81.3%) of 39 as a white solid.

110

Method 4 (Coupling of Diaminodiols): The diamines obtained via Method 3 can be further elaborated by reaction with various electrophiles. Some preferred reaction conditions that provide active compounds are given below. Many other conditions and reagents can, of course, be employed.

4A: Dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC) Coupling

10

5

Dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC) coupling in the presence 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate was carried out according to standard procedure in peptide synthesis. A representative synthesis is described below.

15

20

25

Synthesis of Compound of Example 26: A solution of 101 mg (0.336 mmol) of 2,5-diamino-1,6-diphenyl-3,4-hexanediol, 108mg (08 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole and 168 mg (0.67 mmol) of 2-pyridylacetyl-Ile in 5 ml of dichloromethane was stirred with 25 mg of molecular sieves and 166 mg (0.8 mmol) of dicyclohexylcarbodiimide at room temperature for 18 h and filtered. The residue after removal of solvent was purified (33 g silica gel column using 4%, 7% and 10% methanol in chloroform) to provide 86mg (33% yield) of 26. The compound has C-2 symmetry and showed ¹³C NMR (CDCl3): d 11.452, 15.643, 24.242, 35.975, 38.200, 44.912, 52.358, 58.680, 72.775, 122.273, 124.083, 126.171, 128.200, 129.299, 137.291, 138.056, 149.138, 149.138, 155.166, 169.740, 171.

30

4B: BOP Coupling

BOP-Benzotriazol-1-yloxytris (dimethylamino) phosphonium hexafluorophosphate coupling was carried out according

111

to the procedure by B. Castro <u>et al</u>. (Tetrahedron Lett.,1975, 14, 1219-1222). A representative synthesis is described below.

- Synthesis of Compound of Example 81: BOC-Thiozolidine-4-carboxylic acid (0.94g; 0.40 mmol) and [NH₂CH(isopropyl)-C(O)-NH-CH(Bzl)-CH(OH)-]2 (0.100g; 0.20 mmol) were dissolved in 10 ml of DMF, and BOP (0.177g; 0.4 mmol) and triethylamine (0.056 ml; 0.40
- 10 mmol) were added in aliquots to maintain a pH of 7-8. The reaction was stirred for 18 hours. The residue after removal of solvent was purified by column chromatography on Sephadex LH-20 in methanol to provide 81 as amorphous solid (0.137 g). FAB/MS calculated for C46H68N6O10S2
- 15 (928.44). Found 929.64 (M + H).

4C: Carbonvldiimidazole Coupling

- Synthesis of Compound of Example 88: N-MSOC-isoleucine

 (393 mg, 2.1 equivalents) was dissolved in THF; added
 carbonyldiimidazole (227 mg, 2.1 equivalents) at room
 temperature. Stirred until TLC showed loss of starting
 material. The reaction mixture was diluted with
 chloroform and 10% aqueous disodium L-tartrate was
- 25 added. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer washed 1x with chloroform. Washed combined organic layers with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate and brine, dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered and removed solvent to obtain 540 mg white solid.
- 30 Recrystallized from hot chloroform/hexane to obtain 343 mg fine white crystals; NMR consistent with 88. Melting point 222-225°C (dec).

112

4D: N-Hydroxysuccinimide Ester Coupling

N-hydroxysuccinimide esters, available from Sigma 5 Chemical Company or Advanced ChemTech, were used.

Synthesis of Compound of Example 89: In a 300ml R.B. flask a solution of 6.000g (20mmol) of diamino diol in 60ml of dimethylformamide was cooled in an ice bath. The mixture was treated with 14.070g (44mmol) of Z-

- 10 The mixture was treated with 14.070g (44mmol) of ZIsoleucine succinimide ester (available from Sigma
 Chemical Company or Advanced ChemTech) and stirred at
 room temperature for 18 hours. A precipitate had formed
 and was dissolved by adding one liter of chloroform.
- 15 The mixture was then washed with water and the organic layer separated, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in one liter of chloroform and the hexane added to precipitate out the desired product; however, after filtration the solid was contaminated with N-Hydroxysuccinimide. It
- solid was contaminated with N-Hydroxysuccinimide. It was further purified (750g silica gel column using first 1% followed by 1.5% methanol in chloroform as the eluting solvent) to provide 9.723g (61.2%) of 89.

25 4E: p-Nitrophenylester Coupling

(1) With hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate:

Synthesis of Compound of Example 92: Diaminodiol of 30 example 63 (250 mg, 1.0 equivalent), was dissolved in 5 mL DMF and N-CBZ-asparagine-p-nitrophenylester (373 mg, 2 equivalents, Sigma Chemical Company) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (135 mg, 2 equivalents) were added and the mixture was stirred overnight. The

113

reaction mixture was triturated with THF for one hour, the solid was filtered off, washed with THF and chloroform, and collected to obtain 400 mg white crystals. NMR of the material is consistent with the structure.

(2) Without hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate:

5

Synthesis of Compound of Example 90:Diaminodiol of

10 example 15 (200 mg, 1.0 equivalent) was dissolved in 5

mL DMF and N-CBZ-(d)-phenylalanine-p-nitrophenylester
(332 mg, 2 equivalents, Sigma Chemical Company) was
added and the mixture was stirred overnight. One volume
of water was added, the solid was filtered off and

15 washed with 1:1 water/DMF, then with water and finally
with ether, and collected to obtain 320 mg white
crystals. NMR showed the material to be consistent with
the structure.

20 4F: Condensation With Isocvanates

Synthesis of Compound of Example 67: In a 500ml R.B.

Flask, 2.500g (4.75mmol) of the above intermediate in
100ml dimethylformamide was cooled in an ice bath. The
mixture was treated with 1.29ml (10.45mmol) of benzyl
isocyanate via syringe and the mixture allowed to warm
to room temperature where a precipitate started forming
within 5 minutes. Within 30 minutes 100ml more
dimethylformamide was added to aid stirring. After
stirring the mixture at room temperature a total of 2
hours the mixture was filtered and the solid washed with
first dimethylformamide and then chloroform. The solid
was transferred and dried to provide 3.230g (85.7%) of
67 as a white solid.

4G: Condensation With Epoxides

Epoxides can be condensed with diaminodiols. A representative example is given below.

Synthesis of Compound of Example 71: The corresponding epoxide was prepared from 1-adamantyl bromomethyl ketone by reduction with sodium borohydride in absolute ethanol and treatment with potassium tert-butoxide. The adamantyl ethylene oxide was reacted with [NH2-Val-Phe[CH(OH)-]]2 in methanol refluxing at 70 degrees Celsius overnight and chromatogrammed using Sephadex LH-20 column. (2 equivalents of oxide was used for every 1 equivalent of diol).

МЕТНОБ	4A	4A	4A	4A	4A
MP PHYSICAL DATA	232–234	191–194	207-213	(777)	248-252
IC90 CELLS mq/ml	П	>30	>30	2.4	0.95
IC50 GAG mg/ml	0.056	0.69	0.177	0.155	0.041
R ⁴	ча	ьh	чa	\rightarrow	чa
R ³	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-propyl
R ¹ -W	(_N-CH ₂ -C-N-	(_N-CH ₂ C-N- H	-N-H	OCH ₂ —C-N—	(\CH ₂ —C-N—
EXAMPLE	24	25	27	28	29

EXAMPLE	R ¹ -W	R ³	R ⁴	IC50 GAG mg/ml	IC90 CELLS mg/ml	PHYSICAL DATA	МЕТНОБ
30	 CH₂—C-Ŋ—	2-butyl	Ph	0.082	2.8	(765.45)	48
31	—Ņ—ņ—zH⊃-√¯	2-butyl	чa	0.03	2.9	256-260	4A
32	СН ₃ 0 СН ₃ —СН ₂ -С-N— СН ₃ Н	2-butyl	чa	6<	>30	NMR	4A
33	_N-22	2-methyl- propane	Ph	6	>30	179-182	4A
34	–Ñ-╗-²нɔ-⟨	2-butyl	Ph	6<	>30	(775.51)	4A
35	—Ņ-⊋—ZH⊃- ⟨ ¯⟩	2-butyl	Ph	0.019	0.3	247-250	4F
36	—N-2-гно- (_) —он	2-butyl	Ph	0.085	0.95	NMR	4A
37	-N-2-0 ^z H2-(-)	2-butyl	Ph	0.024	0.15	NMR	4D

EXAMPLE	R ¹ -W	В	R4	IC50	IC90	PHYSICAL	METHOD
				mg/ml	mg/ml		
38	o⊀ N± V± V±	2-buty1	Ph	950.0	>30	NMR	40
	\s\\(CH ₂), Č-N— H				-		
39	H2N-	2-butyl	Ph	0.937	10	184-190	4D;3
40	t-BOC'N	2-butyl	Ph	0.03	2.2	228-232	4D
41	NCH₂—C-N—	2-butyl	ър	0.21	2.8	NMR	4.8
42	CH ₂ O-C-N	2-propyl	чa	0.025	0.05	216-221	40
43	CBZ N CH	2-butyl	Ph	0.055	0.11	263-266	40

<u>go</u>	out T				Ω		
МЕТНОD	4A without HOBT	4E	4E	4E	1B; 4D	4A	4F
PHYSICAL DATA	200-206	141-144	241-244	264-267	160-164	217-220	194-197
	8	14	24	26	16	21	19
IC90 CELLS mg/ml	0.09	8.9	>30	08<	>30	0.2	9.0
IC50 GAG mg/ml	0.028	1.24	0.245	1.12	>9	0.036	0.01
R4	Ph	Ph	Ph	Ph	\Diamond	Ph	Ph
R3	2-butyl	2-butyl	—²нɔ²нɔ—ɔ—n²н п 0	0 H ₂ N−C−(CH ₂)₄−	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl
R ¹ -W	CBZ N H H H H H H H H H H H H H H H H H H	-N-2-N 0	—N-2-0 ⁷ H2-√-	—H H H H	—N-CH2O-C-N-	O O O O	-N-CH ₂ NH-C-N-
EXAMPLE	44	45	46	47	48	49	50

		T	1		1		1
МЕТНОD	4A	4F	4C	2C	40	4D	4C
PHYSICAL DATA	257-260	226-230	NMR	130-134	>250	228-232	>250 sinters at 220
IC90 CELLS mg/ml	>30	2.7	2.6	5.0	>30	2.2	6.8
IC50 GAG mg/ml	0.019	0.004	0.2	3.4	6<	0.03	0.044
R4	Ph	Ph	чa	- (_) -10	чa	Чď	Чď
R ³	2-butyl	2-butyl	CH ₃	2-butyl	CH ₃	2-butyl	2-propy1
R ¹ -W	H O	CH ₃ CH ₂ O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	—CH ₂ O—C-N—	-CH ₂ O-C-N-		(CH ₃)OCO-NH CH CONH	CH3-C-N- H
EXAMPLE	51	52	53	54	55	56	57

EXAMPLE	R ¹ -W	R ³	R4	IC50 GAG mg/ml	IC90 CELLS mg/ml	PHYSICAL DATA	метнор
58	-HN O	2-propyl	Ph	0.31	>30	198-199	D4
. 59	-ŅC-ŀ - CH³-C-Ņ - H	—²нэнэ=э²н	Ph	0.58	>30	119-123	4C
09	-ù-⊃-ŀH⊃ H	CH3-S-CH2CH2-	Ph	0.82	>30	229-236	4C
61	H ₂ H ₂	2-propyl	Ph	0.04	2.9	212-216	4D;3
62	CBZ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	2-propyl	Ph	0.05	ı	>245	40
63	H2N-	2-propyl	Ph			215-216	3C

метнор		4A	4A	4E	4F	4D; 3	4E
		4	4	4	4	40	4
PHYSICAL DATA		147-151	235-238	288-292	190-192	212-215	
IC90 CELLS mg/ml	>30	>30			>30	ı	
IC50 GAG mg/ml	6<	>10.4			6<	0.065	
R4	Ph	Ph	Ph	Ph		ųa	ча
ж3	2-propyl	2-butyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-butyl	2-propy1
R ¹ -W	CF ₃ -S·N-	0 	0 -N-2-0-K H	CH ₂ N-C-N-	$\left\langle \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ -1 \end{array} \right\rangle$ CH ₂ O-C-N-H	H, H,	O √ N ² H H
EXAMPLE	64	65†	66††	29	89	69	70

МЕТНОБ	. 4G	46	4B	48	4B	4B
PHYSICAL DATA	(855.63)	(739.37)	(1071.6)	(937.55)	(NMR)	(937.71)
IC90 CELLS mg/ml	>30	>30	>30			>30
IC ₅₀ GAG mg/ml	>11	>9.2	1.62	3.72	1.22	0.296
R4	Ph	Ph	Ph	Ph	Ph	Ph
я3	2-propyl	2-propyl	methyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl
R ¹ -W	-HV-CH-CH-NH-	-HNZHO HO			H _N -N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-	Boc-N H
EXAMPLE	71	72	73	74	75	92

МЕТНОБ	4B	4B	4B	4B	4B	4B	4B	2C
PHYSICAL DATA	(737.55)	(869.67)	(669.60)	(929.64)	(729.59)	(993.81)	(725.66)	236-237
IC90 CELLS mg/ml				>30	>30	>30	>30	>30
IC50 GAG mg/ml	0.15	0.061	0.185	13	0.201	0.625	0.317	0.151
R4	Ph	Ph	Чď	Ph	Ph	Чď	Ph	чa
R ³	2-propy1	2-propy1	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	СНЗ
R ¹ -W	H ₂ N H _. H	Boc-Ń O H	\sim \sim	Bpc O N H N-	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	CBZ-N CBZ-N-	$H_2N \longrightarrow 0$ N_2 N_3	CH ₂ O-C-N-
EXAMPLE	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84

$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$			
2-propyl 2-propyl 2-propyl 2-propyl 3-propyl 3-propyl 3-propyl 3-propyl 3-propyl 3-propyl 3-propyl 3-propyl	mg/m mg/m	PHYSICAL S DATA	METHOD
2-propyl 2-propyl 2-propyl 3-propyl 3-propyl 3-propyl 3-propyl 3-propyl	0.007 >30	229-233	4D;3
2-propyl 2-butyl 3-butyl 4 0 4 0 4 0 4 0 4 0 5-propyl	0.3 >30	162-168 sinters at 94	4D;3
2-butyl y y y y y y y y y y y y	3.3 >30	M.P.>245 sinters 120-130	4D; 3
N- 2-propyl	0.039 8.5	222-225	4C
	0.04 >30	M.P.>245	4E
CBZ N N- 2-propyl Ph	0.67 30	M.P.>245	4E

2-propyl Ph 2-propyl PhCH ₂ O 2-propyl PhCH ₂ O 2-propyl PhCH ₂ O 2-propyl Ph Ph	R1-W	R ³	$ m R^4$	IC50	IC90	PHYSICAL	METHOD
2-propyl PhCH ₂ O 2-propyl PhCH ₂ O 2-propyl PhCH ₂ O 2-propyl PhCH ₂ O 2-propyl Ph 2-propyl Ph				GAG mg/ml	CELLS mg/ml	DATA	,,,
2-propyl PhCH ₂ O 2-propyl PhCH ₂ O 2-propyl Ph 2-propyl Ph 2-propyl Ph 2-propyl Ph 2-propyl Ph	$\cap = $	2-propy1	Чđ	0.042	0.2	239-241	4E
2-propyl PhCH ₂ O 2-propyl PhCH ₂ O 2-propyl Ph 2-propyl Ph 2-propyl Ph	CBZ.N.T.	2-propyl	Ph	0.08	>30	>245	4E
2-propyl PhCH ₂ O 2-propyl Ph 2-propyl Ph 2-propyl Ph 2-propyl Ph	CBZ.N. H.	2-propyl	Ph	0.099	1.0	237-238	40
2-propyl Ph 2-propyl Ph 2-propyl Ph	-N.+ O. O. O. O. O. O. O. O. O. O. O. O. O.	2-propyl	Photh ₂ O	0.123	>30	(979.2)	2C
2-propyl Ph 2-propyl Ph	CH3 + 0-C-N- CH3 + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +	2-propyl	पत	12.5	>30	209	4A
N- 2-propyl Ph	o= Z·I	2-propyl	чa	0.100	0.7	274	4A
HO OH	P P N-H OH OH	2-propyl	чa	0.250	6.0	168-170	4A

S DATA METHOD	247 4A
IC90 CELLS mg/ml	0.3
IC50 GAG m g/ ml	0.050
R4	Ph
ъ3	2-propy1
R ¹ -W	-Ņ H
EXAMPLE	86

Physical Data indicates melting point range; parantheticals indicate parent ion of mass Method indicates method of preparation as described above under Examples 24-98 spec; NMR indicates compound gave satisfactory nmr.

11 indicates that this compound is a stereoisomer of the compound of Example 20. † indicates that the diol is protected as an acetonide.

Tables II to XVI include additional preferred embodiments of the invention. However, these embodiments are not exemplified herein.

TABLE II

EX					
NO.	R ¹	R2	R3	R ⁴	
99	CH3C (=0)	CH3C (=0)	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	
100	CH3C (=0)	CH3C (=0)	4-но-С6Н4СН2	4-HO-C6H4CH2	
101	CH3C (=0)	CH3C (=0)	3,4-dichloro- benzyl	PhCH ₂	
102	CH3C (=0)	CH3C (=0)	CH3SCH2	CH3SCH2	
103	CH3C (=0)	CH3C (=0)	CH3SCH2	PhCH ₂	
104	CH3C (=0)	CH3C (=0)	(CH ₃) ₂ CHCH ₂	(CH ₃) ₂ CHCH ₂	
105	CH3C (=0)	CH3C (=0)	3-indolyl	3-indolyl	
106	CH3C (=0)	CH3C (=0)	CH30C (=0) (CH2) 5	CH3OC (=0) (CH2)	
107	CH3C (=0)	CH3C (=0)	(CH3) 2N (CH2) 3	(CH ₃) 2N (CH ₂) 3	
108	CH3 (CH2) NHC (=0)	CH3 (CH2) NHC (=0)	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	
109	PhNHC (=0)	PhNHC (=0)	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	
110	PhC (=0)	PhC (=0)	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	
111	4-C1-C6H4C(=0)	4-C1-C6H4C(=0)	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	
112	3-Me-C6H4C(=0)	CH3C (=0)	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	
113	PhCH20C (=0)	PhCH20C (=0)	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	

129

TABLE III

Ex.				
No.	R ⁷	R ⁸	R ³	R4
114	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₃ C	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂
115	(CH ₃) 3C	(CH ₃) ₃ C		
116	(CHa) aC	(CH2) aC	SO ₂ NH ₂	SO ₂ NH ₂ 4-H0-C6H4CH ₂
116	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₃ C	4-HO-C6H4CH2	
117	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₃ C	SO NILL	PhCH ₂
			SO ₂ NH ₂	
118	(CH3)3C	(CH ₃) ₃ C	4-cyanobenzyl	4-cyanobenzyl
119	(CH3)3C	(CH3)3C	2-nitrobenzyl	PhCH ₂
120	(CH3)3C	(CH3) 3C	CF3CH2	CF3CH2
121	(CH3)3C	(CH3) 3C	CH3 (CH2) 6	CH3 (CH2) 6
122	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₂ C=CHCH ₂	(CH3)2C=CHCH2
123	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₃ C	CH2=CHCH2	CH2=CHCH2
124	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) 3C	CH302C (CH2) 4	CH302C (CH2) 4
125	(CH3)3C	(CH ₃) 3C	2-naphthyl	2-naphthyl
126			122 (naphthylmethyl)	123(naphthylmethyl)
127	(CH3) 3C	(CH ₃) ₃ C	1-naphthyl	1-naphthyl
128	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH3) 3C	cyclohexylmethyl	cyclohexylmethyl
129	(CH3)3C	(CH3) 3C	1-naphthyl	3,4-dichlorobenzyl
130	(CH3)3C	(CH3) 3C	2-(pyridylmethyl)	2-(pyridylmethyl)
131	(CH3)3C	(CH3) 3C	3-(pyridylmethyl)	3-(pyridylmethyl)

				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Ex.	R ⁷	R ⁸	R ³	· R4
			Re	R*
132	(CH3) 3C	(CH ₃) ₃ C	4-(pyridylmethyl)	4-(pyridylmethyl)
133	(CH3) 3C	(CH3)3C	4-pyridazylmethyl)	4-pyridazylmethyl)
134	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₃ C	4-(imidazolylmethyl)	4-(imidazolylmethyl)
135	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂
136	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	4-HO-C6H4CH2	4-HO-C6H4CH2
137	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	CH3SCH2	CH3SCH2
138	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	2-thiophenyl	2-thiophenyl
139	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	HS (CH ₂) 4	HS (CH ₂) 4
140	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	4-(benzyloxy)benzyl	4-(benzyloxy)benzyl
141	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	3-(methane-	3-(methane-
			sulfonyl) benzyl	sulfonyl)benzyl
142	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	3,4-methylene-	3,4-methylene-
			dioxybenzyl	dioxybenzyl
143	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	F ₃ C	F ₃ C CF ₃
144	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	CH ₃ NHC (=0) CH ₂ CH ₂	MeHN A
145	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	cyclohexylmethyl	cyclohexylmethyl
146	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	cyclopropylmethyl	cyclopropylmethyl
147	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	MeO	MeO

Ex.	R ⁷	R ⁸	R ³	R ⁴
148	(4-CF3) C6H4CH2	(4-CF3)C6H4CH2	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂
149	2-C5H5NCH2	2-C5H5NCH2	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂
150	4-	4-[(CH ₃) ₃ C]C ₆ H ₄ CH ₂	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂
	[(CH3)3C]C6H4CH2			
151	(CH ₃) ₂ C=CHCH ₂	(CH ₃) ₂ C=CHCH ₂	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂
152	4-[SO2NH2]C6H4CH2	4-[SO2NH2]C6H4CH2	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂
153	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	CH3CH2CH2	CH3CH2CH2
154	(CH3) 3C	(CH3) 3C	CH3CH2CH2	CH3CH2CH2
155	4-[SO2NH2]C6H4CH2	4-[SO2NH2]C6H4CH2	CH3CH2CH2	CH3CH2CH2

132

TABLE IV

EX.		
NO.	_R 7-x1	_R 8- _X 2
156	PhC (=0)	PhC (=0)
157	(CH ₃) 3CC (=0)	(CH ₃) 3CC (=0)
158	2-pyridylcarbonyl	2-pyridylcarbonyl
159	H-Val-Val	Val-Val-OH
160	H-Ser-Ala-Ala	Val-Val-OH
161	Boc-Ser-Ala-Ala	Val-Val-OMe
162	H-Ala-Ala	Val-Val-OMe
163	H-Val-Ser-Gln-Asn	Ile-Val-OH
164	Ac-Leu-Val	Val-Leu-OMe
165	Ac-Lys-Val	Val-Lys-Ac
166	Val-Boc-Val-Val	Arg-Val-OMe
167	H-Arg-Gly-Val	Val-Gly-Arg-OH
168	cyclohexylcarbonyl	cyclohexylcarbonyl
169	PhC (=0)	CH3 (C=0)
170	PhNHC (=0)	PhNH (C=O)
171	PhCH ₂ NHC (=0)	PhCH ₂ NHC (=0)
172	4-Br-C6H4CH(CH3)NHC(=0)	4-Br-C6H4CH(CH3)NHC(=0)
173	Ph(C=S)	Ph (C=S)
174	CH3	CH ₃
175	PhSO ₂	PhSO ₂
176	2-pyridylmethylaminocarbonyl	2-pyridylmethylaminocarbonyl
177	2-pyridylacetyl-Asn	2-pyridylacetyl-Asn
178	2-pyridylacetyl-Val	2-pyridylacetyl-Asn
179	2-pyridylacetyl-Leu	2-pyridylacetyl-Leu
180	2-pyridylacetyl-Gln	2-pyridylacetyl-Gln
181	phenylacetyl-Ile	phenylacetyl-Ile
182	phenylacetyl-Asn	phenylacetyl-Asn
183	phenylacetyl-Gln	phenylacetyl-Gln
184	phenylacetyl-Val	phenylacetyl-Val
185	phenylacetyl-Leu	phenylacetyl-Leu
186	quinoline-2-carbonyl-Asn	quinoline-2-carbonyl-Asn
187	quinoline-2-carbonyl-Gln	quinoline-2-carbonyl-Ile
188	quinoline-2-carbonyl-Ile	quinoline-2-carbonyl-Ile
189	quinoline-2-carbonyl-Leu	quinoline-2-carbonyl-Val

EX.	_R 7 _{-X} 1	_R 8- _X 2
190	2-pipecolinyl-Ile	2-pipecolinyl-Asn
191	2-pipecolinyl-Asn	2-pipecolinyl-Asn
192	2-pipecolinyl-Ile	2-pipecolinyl-Ile
193	t-butylacetyl-Asn	t-butylacetyl-Asn
194	t-butylacetyl-Asn	t-butylacetyl-Ile
195	t-butylacetyl-Ile	t-butylacetyl-Ile
196	isoquinoline-3-formyl-Asn	isoquinoline-3-formyl-Asn
197	isoquinoline-3-formyl-Asn	isoquinoline-3-formyl-Ile
198	isoquinoline-3-formyl-Ile	isoquinoline-3-formyl-Ile
199	2-naphthoyl-Asn	2-naphthoyl-Asn
200	2-naphthoyl-Gln	2-naphthoyl-Ile
201	2-naphthoyl-Ile	2-naphthoyl-Ile
202	2-naphthoyl-Ile	2-naphthoyl-Asn
203	2-naphthoyl-Val	2-naphthoyl-Ile
204	cyclohexylacetyl-Asn	cyclohexylacetyl-Asn
205	cyclohexylacetyl-Ile	cyclohexylacetyl-Ile
206	cyclohexylacetyl-Asn	cyclohexylacetyl-Ile

		R18		H			H			æ	Ħ	CH ₃	11 ;	Ħ	Ħ	Ħ	E
	81 N 0 0 0 × 18 0 0 × 18 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	R4		benzyl			4-imidazolylmethyl			cyclohexylmethyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl
TABLE V	# 9 # 9 # 9 # 9 # 9 # 9 # 9 # 9 # 9 # 9	к3		2-propyl			2-butyl			2-butyl	2-propy1	2-propy1	benzyl	2-propy1	2-propy1	2-propyl	2-propyl
	o N H	м		A (=0)			B (=0)			C (=0)	D (=0)	E (=0)	F (=0)	(O=) Đ	H (=0)	I (=0)	J (=0)
	Ţ.	$^{\mathrm{R}1}$		-2	pyridylmethy	п	2-	pyridylmethy	7	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	n-propyl	naphthyl	phenyl	thiophenyl
		EX.	No.	207			208			209	210	211	213	214	215	216	217

R18	ш	æ	æ		×	GH.	` #		Ħ	×		Ħ	æ	#	. #		.	H
R4	benzy1	benzyl	benzy]		benzyl	benzyl	-)0	trifluoromethylbenzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzy1
R3	2-propy1	2-propyl	2-butyl		2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl		cyclobutyl	cyclobutylm	ethyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl
м	K (=0)	L (=0) CH ₂	H((=0) H		N (=0) NH	HN (0=) O	P (=0) NH		R (=0) NH	S (=0) NH		T (=0) NH	U (=0) NH	V (=0) NHNH	W (=0) O	X (=S)	HN (==) X	C (C1) =N
\mathtt{R}^1	trifluoromet hyl	benzyl	2- Pyridylmethy	-	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl		methy1	phenylethyl	benzyl	benzy1	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl
Ex.	218	219	027		221	222	223		224	225		226	227	228	229	230	231	232

R18	æ	×	H CH ₃	æ	щ	x	m;	щ	ж
R4	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl benzyl z ((HCF20) C6H4CH2	benzyl	benzyl	benzy1	benzyl	BB(- ytrifluoromethylbenzy 1	CC(-chlorobenzyl
ъ ³	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl 2-propyl 2-propyl	2-propy1	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl
×	C (NHMe) =N	C (NHMe) =N	C(NHMe)=N C(NHMe)=N C(NHMe)=N	C(OCH ₂ CH ₃) =N	C (OCH ₂ CH ₃)	C (OCH2CH3)	C (OCH ₂ CH ₃) =N	C (OCH2CH3) ≖N	с (осн ₂ сн ₃)
\mathtt{R}^1	2- pyridylmethy 1	3- methylpropyl	benzyl benzyl benzyl	2- 2- pyridylethyl	3- naphthylmeth yl	AA(-t- butylbenzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzy1
Ex. No.	233	234	235 236 237	238	239	240	241	242	243

Ex.	$^{\mathrm{R}1}$	м	R3	R4	\mathbb{R}^{18}
No.					
244	benzyl	C (OCH ₂ CH ₃)	2-propyl	cyclohexylmethyl	Ħ
		N=			
245	benzyl	$C(OCH_2CH_3)$	cyclobutyl	benzyl	н
		N#			
246	benzyl	C (OCH ₂ CH ₃)	cyclobutylm	benzyl	Ħ
		N#	ethyl		
247	benzyl	$C(OCH_2CH_3)$	cyclopropyl	benzyl	Ħ
		N=			
248	benzyl	$C(OCH_3)=N$	2-propyl	benzy1	×
249	benzyl	CH20CH2	2-propyl	benzyl	Ħ
250	benzyl	CH2CH2	2-propyl	benzyl	Ħ
251	benzyl	СН2СНОН	2-propyl	benzyl	×
252	benzyl	CH ₂ O	2-propyl	benzyl	ж
253	benzyl	СН2ОН	2-propyl	benzyl	Ħ
254	benzyl	СН=СН	2-propyl	benzyl	н
255	benzyl	снонсн ₂	2-propyl	benzy1	ш
256	benzyl	снонснон	2-propyl	benzyl	Ħ
257	benzyl	HNC (=S) NH	2-propyl	benzyl	Ħ
258	benzyl	HNSO ₂	2-butyl	benzyl	Ħ
259	benzyl	HNSO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl.	Ħ
260	benzyl) QQ	2-propyl	benzyl	Ħ
261	benzyl	HN-HN	2-propyl	benzyl	m

R18	æ	==	ш	CH ₃	×	Ħ	Ħ
R.	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl
R3	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl
	岜	¥	E	m	#	æ	æ
35	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (≖0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH
$^{\mathrm{R}^{1}}$	(- CH2CH2CH2CH2	CH ₂ CH ₂ CH	2-7 2-hydroxy- 3,3- dimethylprop	2-hydroxy- 3,3- dimethylprop	2-hydroxy- indanylmethy	3,5- dimethoxyphe nyl	3-hydroxy-n- propy1
	262	263	264	265	566	267	268

WO 91/18866

R18		щ		Ħ		Ħ		×		Ħ		æ	æ	СН3	ш	н	m	Ħ	щ	Ħ	æ	m	Ħ
R4		benzyl		benzyl		benzyl		benzy1		benzy1		benzyl	benzyl	benzy1	benzyl	2-naphthylmethyl	3-naphthylmethyl	1-adamantylmethul	FF (-hydroxybenzyl	2-imidazolylethyl	4-pyridinylmethyl	4-bromophenyl	cycloheptylmethyl
к3		2-butyl		2-butyl		2-butyl		2-butyl		2-butyl		2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl
м		NHC (=0) NH		NHC (=0) NH		NHC (=0) NH		NHC (=0) NH		NHC (=0) NH		NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH				
R1		270-	nitrobenzyl	4-benzyloxy-	phenylmethyl	4-cyano-n-	butyl	4-phenoxy-	phenylmethyl	4-t-butyl-	phenylmethyl	adamantyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzy1	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl
Ex.	No.	269		271		272		273		274		275	276	277	278	279	280	281	282	283	284	285	286

Ex.	\mathbb{R}^1	æ	к3	R4	R18
287	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	2-propyl	2-thiophenylmethyl	ж
288	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	2-propy1	3-pyrrazolylmethyl	Ħ
289	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	2-propy1	GG((trifluoromethane-	H
				sulfonyl) propyl	
290	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	2-propyl	нн ((1-	æ
				methyl)piperidinyl-	
				methyl	
291	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	2-	benzyl	H
			thiazoly1-		
			methyl		
292	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	benzyl	benzyl	æ
293	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	CH2CF3	benzy1	5 2;
294	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	CH2CH2C (=0)	benzyl	æ
			NH2		
295	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	СН2СН2ОН	benzyl	н
296	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	СН2СНОНСН3	benzy1	æ
297	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	cyclobutyl	benzyl	æ
298	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	cyclobutyl	benzyl	CH ₃ .
299	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	cyclobutylm	benzyl	Ħ
			ethy1		
300	benzyl	NHC (≈0) NH	cyclopentyl	benzyl	н
			-methy1		

\mathbb{R}^{18}		æ	į		3 2	1	æ				æ		æ		3 2			Ħ	•		æ		
						-																	
R4		benzyl	1		benzyl		benzyl				benzyl		benzyl		benzyl	1		benzyl	•		benzyl		
к3		2-butyl			2-butyl		2-butyl				2-butyl		2-butyl		2-butyl			2-butyl			2-butyl		
æ		OC (=0) NH			OC (=0) NH		OC (=0) NH				OC (=0) NH		OC (=0) NH		OC (=0) NH			OC (=0) NH			OC (=0) NH		
		20	_						e							-							
R1		-2	pyridylmethy	г	2-quinazo-	linylmethyl	3,4-	methylene-	dioxyphenylm	ethy1	i en	chlorobenzyl	9-1	phenylpropyl	-) II	acetamidoben	zy1	4-	imidazolylme	thyl	4-methane-	sulfonylbenz	Y.
Ex.	No.	310			311		312				313		314		315			316			317		

R18	# # #	СН3	
R4	benzyl benzyl benzyl	benzyl	benzyl benzyl benzyl benzyl
ж3	cyclopropyl cyclopropyl -methyl 2-butyl	2-butyl	2-propyl 2-butyl 2-butyl 2-butyl 2-butyl
ጅ	NHC (=0) NH NHC (=0) NH NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH OC (=0) NH OC (=0) NH
$^{\mathrm{R}_{1}}$	benzyl benzyl cis-2-	decahydro- naphthylmeth yl cis-2- decahydro- naphthylmeth	benzyl (CH2CH2CH)CH 2CH2 1- piperidyleth yl 2-benzimida- zolylmethyl 2- naphthylmeth
Ex. No.	301 302 303	304	305 306 308 309

WO 91/18866 PCT/US91/03852

R1	×	ж ³	R4	R18
-4	OC (=0) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	m;
methoxybenzy				
T -4	OC (=0) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	æ
pyridylmethy				
ч				
4-trifluoro-	OC (=0) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	Ξ
methylbenzyl				
-6	OC (=0) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	Œ
fluorenylmet				
hyl				
adamantylmet	OC (=0) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	Ħ
hyl				
benzyl	OC (=0) NH	1-methoxy-	benzyl	¤
		2-propyl		
benzyl	OC (=0) NH	325-	benzyl	Ħ
		hydroxycycl		
		i		
		pentylmethy		
		-		
benzyl	OC (=0) NH	2,2,2-tri-	benzyl	ж
		chloroethy1		

Уl

R18		æ	æ	æ	CH3	×	æ	Ħ	m		Ħ		ш		×	Ħ		æ		æ	
R4		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	3-naphthylmethyl	KK (-phenoxybenzyl	LL (-benzyloxybenzyl	MM (- (5-	tetrazoly1)benzyl	NN(,5'-bis(trifluore-	methyl)benzyl	-)00	trifluoromethylbenzyl	2-phenylethyl	2-	benzimidazolylmethyl	PP ((4-	chlorophenyl)ethyl	2-	decahydronaphthylmeth
я3		2,2,2-tri- fluoroethyl	2-butyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl		2-propyl		2-propy1		2-propyl	2-propy1		2-propyl		2-propy1	
м		OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH		OC (=0) NH		OC (=0) NH		OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH		OC (=0) NH		OC (=0) NH	
$^{\mathrm{R}1}$		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl		benzyl		benzyl	benzyl		benzyl		benzyl	
EX.	No.	327	328	329	330	331	332	333	334		335		336		337	338		339		340	

R18	æ	æ	Ħ	=	æ	: #	.		æ	æ		æ	æ	##		щ
R4	QQ((3,4-methylene-	benzyl	benzyl	4-pyridylmethyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		2-pyridylmethyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl	2-pyridylmethyl		3-pyridylmethyl
ያ _ያ	2-propyl	RR((dimethy 1-amino)-1- propyl	benzyl	CH ₂ NHC (=0) N HCH ₂	CH2NHSO ₂ CH ₃	cyclobutyl	cyclobutylm	ethyl	cyclopropyl	cyclopropyl	-methyl	methy1	2-butyl	2-butyl		2-butyl
8	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH		OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH		OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH		OC (≒0) NH
$^{\mathrm{R}1}$	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	CH3SO2CH2CH2	cyclopentyle	thyl	F ₂ HCOC ₆ H4CH ₂
Ex.	341	342	343	344	345	346	347		348	349		350	351	352		353

Ex.	R1	æ	к3	R4	R18
354	N, N-	0C (≖0) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	æ
	dimethylamin				
	o-3-propyl				
355	benzyl	OCH ₂	2-propy1	benzyl	æ
356	benzyl	OP (=0) (0Me	2-propyl	2-pyridylmethyl	×
		0(
357	benzyl	SO ₂	2-propyl	benzyl	Œ
358	2,4-	SO ₂ NH	2-butyl	2-pyridylmethyl	æ
	difluorophen				
	уl				
359	-) SS	SO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	×
	methylphenyl				
360	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	TT ((methyl-	benzyl	E
			amino)ethyl		
361	benzy1	SO ₂ NH	2-	benzyl	m
			furanylmeth		
			yl		
362	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	benzyl	E
363	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propy1	benzyl	Вt
364	benzy1	SO ₂ NH	2-propy1	-) nn	æ
				${\tt trifluoromethylbenzyl}$	
365	benzyl	SO2NH	2-propyl	<pre>vv(, 4'-difluorobenzyl</pre>	Ħ

R18	Œ	æ	æ		ж	æ		æ	5 23	Ħ		=		E		=	22		Ħ		
R4	3-phenylpropyl	1-pyrrolylethyl	WW ((4-	chlorophenyl)ethyl	1-phenylethyl	1-phenylethyl		benzyl	benzyl	1-phenylethyl		2-pyridylmethyl		benzyl		2-pyridylmethyl	benzyl		benzyl		
Ж	2-propyl	2-propy1	2-propyl		2-propyl	3-hydroxy-	1-propyl	cyclobutyl	cyclopropyl	methylthiom	ethyl	2-butyl		2-butyl		2-butyl	2-butyl		2-butyl		
м	SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NH		SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NH		SO2NH	SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NH		SO2NH		SO ₂ NH		SO2NH	SO ₂ NH		SO_2NHC (=0)	NH	
$_{\mathrm{R}^{1}}$	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		cyclohexylet	hyl	nonafluorobu	tyl	phenyl	trifluoromet	hyl	2,4-	difluorophen	уl
	366	367	368		369	370		371	372	373		374		375		376	377		378		

R18	ж			н		Ħ		н		н		н		Ħ		H		Ħ		Ħ	
R.4	3-pyridylmethyl			benzyl		4-pyridylmethyl		benzyl		benzy1		benzy1		4-pyridylmethyl		benzyl		benzyl		2-pyridylmethyl	
R ³	YY((dimethy	1-	amino)ethyl	2-butyl		2-butyl		benzyl		CH ₂ CH ₂ OH		cyclobutyl		cyclohexylm	ethyl	cyclopropyl		2-buty1		2-butyl	
X	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	HN		SO ₂ NHC (=0)	NH	SO2NHC (=0)	HN	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	HN	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	HN	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	HN	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	HN	$SO_2NHC (=0)$	HN	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	NH	$SO_2NHC (=0)$	NH
R^1	-) xx	methylphenyl		-) 22	methylphenyl	AAA (-	methylphenyl	BBB (-	methylphenyl	-) DDD	methylphenyl	-) aga	methylphenyl	-) EEE (-	methylphenyl	FFF (-	methylphenyl	benzyl		cyclohexylet	hy1
ы 2 Х	379			380		381		382		383		384		385		386		387		388	

$ m R^{18}$	×	н	æ	ж	æ	æ	ж	ш	ж	CH ₃	н
R4	benzyl	benzyl	3-pyridylmethyl	benzyl	GGG(-chlorobenzyl	3-naphthylmethyl	HHH ((4- fluorophenyl) ethyl	2-phenylethyl	<pre>III(- carbomethoxybenzyl</pre>	2-pyridylmethyl	benzyl
ъ3	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	cyclopropyl						
3 5	SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH						
$_{ m R}^{1}$	methyl	nonafluorobu tyl	phenyl	phenyl	phenyl	phenyl	phenyl	phenyl	phenyl	phenyl	phenyl
Ex.	98 8 8	390	391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399

R18	щ	æ	æ	æ
R4	benzyl	benzyl	3-pyridylmethyl	4-pyridylmethyl
R ₃	2-butyl	2-butyl	cyclobutyl	cyclopropyl
æ	SO ₂ NHC (=0)			
R1	trifluoromet hvl	trifluoromet	trifluoromet	trifluoromet
	400	401	102	103

æ

		R18	Ħ	H	Ħ		Ħ	Ħ		Ħ	Ħ	Ħ		Ħ	Ħ
	\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	R4	benzyl	benzyl	2-pyridyl-	methyl	benzyl	3-pyridyl-	methyl	benzyl	benzyl	4-pyridyl-	methyl	benzy1	benzyl
	~ ×	В3	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl		2-butyl	2-butyl		2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl		2-butyl	2-butyl
ı vı	E Z	$ m R^2$	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl
TABLE VI	24 N.H.	×	C (=0) NH	C (=0) O	C (=0)		CH2C(=0)	CH ₂ C (=0) CH ₂		C (=Q) CH ₂	SO ₂ NH	SO ₂		CH ₂ OCH ₂	CH ₂ O
	× × ~ ~ ~	æ	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH		C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH		C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH		C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH
	»	R1	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl
		Ex. No.	404	405	406		407	408		409	410	411		412	413

	Ħ		н	H	H		×	æ	Ħ	Ħ	Ħ	æ	Ħ		СНЗ	ш	н		Ħ	Ħ
R18	2-pyridyl-	methy1	benzyl	benzyl	3-pyridyl-	methyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	2-pyridy1-	methyl	benzyl	benzyl	3-pyridyl-	methyl	benzy1	benzyl
R4	2-butyl		2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl		2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl		2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl		2-butyl	2-butyl
R3	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	3-(methyl- amino)propyl
X R ²	CH ₂ NCH3		CH ₂ NH	CH ₂ CH ₂	Сн=Сн		Сн (он) сн (он)	СН (OH) CH ₂	СН2СН (ОН)	Сн (он)	C(-N[Me]2)=N	C(-OEt)=N	C(C1-)=N		SO ₂ NH	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH		C (=0) NH	C(=0)NH ar
Z	C (=0) NH		C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH		C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH		C (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH		NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH
\mathbb{R}^1	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl	2-	pyridylmethyl	2-pyrimidinyl	benzyl
EX.	414		415	416	417		418	419	420	421	422	423	424		425	426	427		428	429

WO 91/18866

Ex.	R1	3	×	R ² R ³	R4	R ¹⁸	
430	naphthyl	NHC (=0) NH	C (=0) NH	benzyl	cyclopropyl	benzy1	Œ
431	benzyl	NHC (≈0) NH	C (=0) NH	benzy1	cyclopropyl	4-chloro-	æ
						benzyl	
432	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	C (=0) NH	benzyl	2-butyl	4-pyridyl	æ
433	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	C (=0) NH	2-acetamido	o 2-butyl	benzyl	Ħ
434	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	C (=0) NH	2-(dimethyl-	2-propyl	benzyl	æ
				aminoethyl)			
435	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	C (=0) NH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	Ħ
436	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	SO2NH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	п
437	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	SO ₂ NH	3- (methyl-	n-propyl	benzyl	Ħ
				amino)propyl			
438	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	SO ₂ NH	isobutyl	2-propyl	benzyl	Ħ
439	naphthyl	NHC (=0) NH	SO ₂ NH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	Ħ
440	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	SO ₂ NH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	CH ₃
441	benzyl	OC (=0) NH	C (=0) NH	benzyl	2-butyl	2-pyridyl-	Ħ
						methyl	
442	2-	OC (=0) NH	C(=0)O	benzyl	2-butyl	benzy1	æ
	pyridylmethyl						
443	benzyl	OC (=0) NH	C (=0)	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	Ë
444	benzyl	OC (=0) NH	CH ₂ C (=0)	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	Ħ
445	benzyl	OC (=0) NH	CH2C (=0) CH2	benzy1	2-butyl	benzyl	×

	Ħ	щ
	benzyl	benzyl
R18		
R4	2-butyl	2-butyl
R ³	benzyl	benzyl
\mathbb{R}^2	.61	
×	C (=0) CH ₂	SO2NH
ø	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH
\mathbb{R}^1	benzyl	benzyl
Ex.	446	447

		R18		Ħ	щ	Ħ	æ	æ		æ	æ		æ	Ħ	댎	Ħ	
	S N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	R4		benzyl	benzyl	2-pyridylmethyl	benzyl	3-pyridylmethyl		benzyl	benzyl		4-pyridylmethyl	benzyl	benzyl	3	trifluoromethylb
TABLE VII	£	R3		2-propy1	2-propyl	2-butyl	2-propyl	2-butyl		2-buty1	2-	(methylamino) ethyl	2-furanylmethyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	
	ν====================================	×		C (=S)	C(=S)NH	HNSO ₂ NH	\$0 ₂	SO ₂ NH		SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NH		SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NH	SOZNH	SO2NH	
	Ţ.	\mathbb{R}^1		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	2,4-	difluorophenyl	4'-methylphenyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl	benzy1	benzyl	
		Ex. No.	448	449	450	451	452	453		454	455		456	457	458	459	

R18	Ħ		H	н	н			Ħ	Ħ	Ħ	Ħ	H	Ħ	n:	H	H	H	СНЗ	н	H	Ħ	H
R4	2', 4'-	difluorobenzyl	3-phenylpropyl	1-pyrrolylethyl	2-(4-	chlorophenyl)eth	уl	1-phenylethyl	1-phenylethyl	2-pyridylmethyl	benzyl	1-phenylethyl	benzyl	benzyl	2-pyridylmethyl		benzyl	3-pyridylmethyl C		2-naphthylmethyl	benzyl	2-pyridylmethyl
R ³	2-propyl		2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl			2-propyl	3-hydroxy-1-propyl	cyclobutyl	cyclopropyl	methylthiomethyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-propyl	2-propy1	2-propy1	2-propyl
Δ.	SO ₂ NH		SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NH			SO ₂ NH	SO2NH	SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NH	SO2NH	SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NH	SO2NH	NHC (=S) NH	NHC (=S) NH	NHC (=S) NH	NHC (=S) NH	СН2О	CH20CH2
\mathbb{R}^1	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl			benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	cyclohexylethyl	nonafluorobutyl	phenyl	trifluoromethyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl
Ex. No.	460		461	462	463			464	465	466	467	468	469	470	471	472	473	474	475	476	477	478

R18	×	Ħ
R4	benzyl	benzyl
В	2-propyl	2-propyl
м	CH2CH2	CH=CH
R1	benzyl	benzyl
c. No.	479	480

TABLE VIII

TABLE IX

trifluoromethylbenzyl

SS W H	R4	1-phenylethyl 1-phenylethyl 2-phenylethyl 2-phenylethyl 3-carbomethoxybenzyl 3-naphthylmethyl 4'-(5- tetrazolyl)benzyl 4'-benzyloxybenzyl 4'-benzyloxybenzyl 4'-phenoxybenzyl
#—————————————————————————————————————	R ³	2-propyl 3-hydroxy-1-propyl methylthiomethyl 2-butyl 2-propyl 2-propyl 2-propyl 2-propyl 2-propyl 2-propyl
N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	×	SO ₂ NH SO ₂ NH SO ₂ NH SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH OC (=0) NH OC (=0) NH OC (=0) NH C (=0) NH C (=0) NH
L	R1	benzyl benzyl benzyl phenyl phenyl benzyl benzyl benzyl benzyl

Ex. No.

Ξx.	R^1	M	_К 3	R4	\mathbb{R}^{18}
٠ o.					
501	2-pyridylmethyl	C (=0) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	Ħ
502	benzyl	C (=0) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	Œ
503	benzyl	C(=0)NH	2-butyl	2-pyridylmethyl	CH ₃
504	benzyl	C (=0) NH	cyclobutyl	benzyl	æ
505	benzyl	C (=0) NH	cyclobutylmethyl	benzyl	æ
206	methyl	C (=0) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
507	phenylethyl	C (=0) NH	2-butyl	3-pyridylmethyl	æ
508	benzyl	C(=0)NHNH	2-propyl	benzyl	æ
509	benzyl	C(=0)0	2-propyl	benzyl	H
510	benzyl	CH ₂ 0CH ₂	2-propy1	benzyl	×
511	benzyl	СН2СН2	2-propyl	4-pyridylmethyl	æ
512	benzyl	CH ₂ O	2-propy1	benzyl	н
513	benzyl	CH=CH	2-propyl	benzyl	H
514	benzyl	HNSO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	ш
515	benzyl	N=N	2-propyl	benzyl	ш
516	benzyl	NH-NH	2-propy1	benzyl	×
517	adamantyl	NHC (=O) NH	2-butyl	2-pyridylmethyl	×
518	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	æ
519	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	CF_3
520	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	2-propy1	benzyl	Ħ
521	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	benzyl	3-pyridylmethyl	ш
522	benzy1	NHC (=0) NH	CH ₂ CF3	benzyl	Ħ

Ex.	$^{\mathrm{R}1}$	М	R ³	R4	R18
No.					í
523	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	CH ₂ CH ₂ C (=0) NH2	benzyl	2
524	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	cyclobutyl	benzyl	. .
525	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	cyclobutyl	benzyl	CF3
526	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	cyclobutylmethyl	4-pyridylmethyl	, au
527	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	cyclopentylmethyl	benzyl	
528	benzyl	NHC (≂0) NH	cyclopropyl	benzyl	.
529	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	cyclopropylmethyl	benzyl	.
530	cis-2-	NHC (=0) NH	2-butyl	_ benzyl	: ::
	decahydronaphth			•	l
	ylmethyl				
531	cis-2-	NHC (=0) NH	2-butyl	benzvl	ī.
	decahydronaphth			1	3
	ylmethyl				
532	2-hydroxy-3,3-	NHC (=0) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	Ħ
	dimethylpropyl			1	I
533	2-hydroxy-3,3-	NHC (=0) NH	2-butyl	benzvl	F
	dimethylpropyl			1	3
534	2-hydroxy-	NHC (=0) NH	2-butyl	2-pyridylmethvl	Ħ
	indanylmethyl			1	1
535	benzyl	OC (=0) NH	1-methoxy-2-propyl	benzyl	Ħ

OC (=0) NH 2-butyl OC (=0) NH 2-butyl OC (=0) NH 2-butyl OC (=0) NH 2-butyl
SO ₂ NH SO ₂ NH SO ₂ NH
<u> </u>

R18	H	. #		ш		×	н		lyl H	×	ıyl CF3		æ	I	.	. 5
R4	benzyl	benzyl	_ benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	3-pyridylmethyl	benzyl	4-pyridylmethyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzy1	- benzyl	benzvl
R ³	2-propyl	cyclobutyl	cyclopropyl	2-(dimethylamino)-	ethyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	benzyl	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH	cyclobutyl	2-butyl	cyclopropyl	2-buty1	2-butyl	cyclobutyl	cyclopropyl
М	SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH		SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH	SO_2 NHC (=0) NH	SO_2 NHC (=0) NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH	SO_2 NHC (=0) NH	SO_2 NHC (=0) NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH	SO_2NHC (=0) NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH	SO_2 NHC (=0) NH
R1	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	4'-methylphenyl		4'-methylphenyl	4'-methylphenyl	4'-methylphenyl	4'-methylphenyl	4'-methylphenyl	phenyl	phenyl	trifluoromethyl	trifluoromethyl	trifluoromethyl	trifluoromethyl
	552	553	554	555		556	557	558	559	260	561	562	563	564	565	999

×
띰
AB
ĘΗ

•	R12			<u>1</u>	6 <u>4</u>	Ħ	æ	Ħ	H		н	H		Ħ	Ħ	
Œ.	R4			benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzy1	benzyl		benzyl	4-	fluorophenyl	benzyl	naphthyl	
% X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X	R 3			2-butyl	2-propyl	cyclopropyl	ethyl	cyclobutyl	2-butyl		2-butyl	2-butyl		2-butyl	2-butyl	
P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P	R ²			benzyl	benzyl	4-chlorophenyl	benzyl	benzyl	2-(dimethyl-	aminoethyl)	benzyl	naphthyl		benzyl	2-acetamido	
S. T.	×			C (=0) NH	C(=0)O	CH ₂ C (≖0) CH ₂	C = 0	SO2NH	CH2NCH3		CH ₂ NH	CH ₂ CH ₂		CH=CH	СН (ОН) СН (ОН)	
× — #	W			C (=0) NH	C (-0) NH	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH		C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH		C (=0) NH	C(=O)NH	
<u>r</u>	$^{ m R1}$			benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl	
	EX.	No.	267	568	269	570	571	572	573		574	575		576	577	

R12	æ	Ħ		#	СН3			1	.65		32	ŀ	æ		Œ	Ħ		Ħ	æ
R4	benzyl	4-	methoxypheny 1	benzyl	2,4-	dichloro-	phenyl	benzyl	benzyl	•	benzvl	ı	benzyl		benzyl	4-	chlorobenzyl	4-pyridyl	benzyl
R ³	2-butyl	2-butyl		2-butyl	2-butyl			2-butyl	2-butyl		2-butyl		2-butyl		cyclopropyl	cyclopropyl		2-butyl	2-butyl
R ²	benzyl	benzyl		4-methanesulfonyl	benzyl			benzyl	benzyl		benzyl		3-(methylamino)-	propyl	benzyl	2-	imidazolylmethyl	benzyl	2-acetamido
×	СН (ОН) СН2	СН2СН (ОН)		CH (OH)	SO ₂ NH			C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH		C (=0) NH		C(=0)NH		C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH		C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH
м	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH		C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH			NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH		NHC (=0) NH		NHC (=0) NH		NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH		NHC (=0) NH	NHC (≕0) NH
R1	3-trifluoro- methylbenzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl			benzyl	2-pyridyl-	methyl	2,4-dimethoxy-	benzyl	benzyl		naphthy1	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl
Ex.	578	579		580	581			582	583		584		585		286	587		588	589

$ m R^4$ $ m R^{12}$	benzyl	benzyl H			benzyl H	benzyl H	benzyl CH ₃	benzyl H⊢	benzyl Ho	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl H		4-	fluorophenyl
ж 3	2-propyl	2-butyl	n-propyl		2-propyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-propyl	cyclopropyl	ethyl	cyclobutyl	2-butyl		2-butyl		2-butyl	J
R2	2-(dimethyl- aminoethyl)	benzyl	3-(methyl-	amino)propyl	isobutyl	benzyl	3-indolylmethyl	benzyl	benzyl	4-chlorophenyl	benzyl	benzyl	2-(dimethyl-	aminoethyl)	benzyl		naphthyl	
×	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NH		SO2NH	SO_2NH	SO_2NH	C (=0) NH	C (=0) O	CH2C (=0) CH2	C(=0)CH ₂	SO ₂ NH	CH2NCH3		CH ₂ NH		CH2CH2	
м	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH		NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH		OC (=0) NH		OC (=0) NH	
R^1	benzyl	benzyl benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	naphthyl	benzy1	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	adamantyl	benzyl	benzyl		cyclohexylmethy	п	benzyl	
Ex.	590	591	593		594	595	596	597	598	599	009	601	602		603		604	

		R18	Ħ	Ħ	H	H	H	H	н	CH ₃	Н		н	н	ж
	%————————————————————————————————————	R4	benzyl	cyclohexylmethyl	benzyl	2-pyridylmethyl	benzyl	3-pyridylmethyl	benzyl	benzyl	4'-	trifluoromethylbenzyl	benzyl	benzyl	3-pyridylmethyl
TABLE XI	PO P	R3	2-propyl	2-butyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl		cyclobutyl	cyclobutylmethyl	2-butyl
	≥	М	C(≈0)	C (=0)	C (=0)	C (=0)	C (=0) CH2	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH		C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH
		\mathtt{R}^1	2-pyridylmethl	benzyl	benzyl	trifluoromethyl	benzyl	2-pyridylmethyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl	methyl
		EX.	605	909	209	809	609	610	611	612	613		614	615	616

\mathbb{R}^{18}		Ħ	Ħ	Ħ	æ	Ħ	æ	Œ	Œ	Œ	CH ₃		æ	æ		н	Н	н	Н	H	н	н	н
R4		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	4-pyridylmethyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	2-pyridylmethyl	benzyl	4-(HCF20)C6H4CH2	benzyl	4.4	trifluoromethylbenzyl	4'-chlorobenzyl	benzyl	benzyl	3-pyridylmethyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	4-pyridylmethyl
R ³		2-butyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propy1	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propy1		2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propy1	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propy1	2-propyl
М		C (=0) NH	C (=0) NHNH	0(0=)0	C (=S)	C(=S)NH	C(C1)=N	C (NHMe) =N	C (NHMe) =N	C (NHMe) =N	C (NHMe) =N	C (NHMe) =N	$C(OCH_2CH_3) = N$	$C(OCH_2CH_3) = N$		$C(OCH_2CH_3) = N$	CH20CH2	CH2CH2	СН2СНОН	CH20	СН2ОН	СН=СН	СНОНСН2
R1		phenylethyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	2-pyridylmethyl	3-methylpropyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl
Ex.	No.	617	618	619	620	621	622	623	624	625	626	627	628	629		630	631	632	633	634	635	989	637

Ex.	\mathbb{R}^1	Z	R3	R4	R18
No.				į	:
638	benzyl	Снонснон	2-propyl	benzyl	Ħ
639	benzyl	HNC (=S) NH	2-propyl	benzyl	Ħ
640	benzyl	HNSO ₂	2-butyl	benzyl	Ħ
641	benzyl	HNSO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	Œ
642	benzyl	N=N	2-propy1	2-pyridylmethyl	=
643	benzyl	HN-HN	2-propyl	benzyl	æ
644	2-hydroxy-3,3-	NHC (=0) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	Œ
	dimethylpropyl				
645	4-t-	NHC (=0) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	m
	butylphenylmethyl				
646	adamantyl	NHC (=0) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	æ
647	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	2-butyl	2-pyridylmethyl	æ
648	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	CH ₃
649	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	2-propyl	benzyl	ш
650	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	2-propyl	3-pyrrazolylmethyl	Ħ
651	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	2-propyl	3-(trifluoro-	н
				methanesulfonyl)propyl	
652	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	2-propyl	4-(1-methyl)piperi-	Ħ
				dinylmethyl	
653	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	2-thiazolylmethyl	benzyl	н
654	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	cyclobutyl	3-pyridylmethyl	CH ₃
655	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	cyclobutylmethyl	benzyl	н

Ω ×	\mathbb{R}^1	×	R ³	R ⁴	\mathbb{R}^{18}
No.					
929	2-pyridylmethyl	OC (=O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	æ
657	9-fluorenylmethyl	OC (=0) NH	2-butyl	4-pyridylmethyl	Ħ
658	adamantylmethyl	OC (=0) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	æ
629	benzyl	OC (=0) NH	1-methoxy-2-propyl	benzyl	Ħ
099	benzyl	OC (=0) NH	2'-	benzyl	Ħ
			hydroxycyclopentylm		
			ethyl		
199	benzy1	OC (=0) NH	2-propyl	benzy1	CH ₃
662	benzyl	OC (=0) NH	2-propyl	3-naphthylmethyl	×
663	benzyl	OC (=0) NH	2-propy1	4'-phenoxybenzyl	Ħ
664	benzyl	OC (=0) NH	2-propyl	4'-benzyloxybenzyl	×
665	benzyl	OC (=0) NH	2-propyl	4'-(5-	æ
				tetrazolyl)benzyl	
999	benzyl	0CH2	2-propyl	benzyl	Ħ
299	benzyl	OP (≖0) (OMe) O	2-propyl	benzyl	æ
899	benzyl	202	2-propy1	2-pyridylmethyl	×
699	2,4-difluorophenyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	æ
029	4'-methylphenyl	SO2NH	2-butyl	benzyl	ш
671	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	3-pyridylmethyl	四
672	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propy1	3.	Ħ
673	benzvl	SOONH	2-propy]	trifluoromethylbenzyl	я
)	1 7	J	1 "L)	1	G

\mathbb{R}^1 W	æ		R3	R4	R18
nonafluorobutyl SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NH		2-butyl	benzyl	12
phenyl SO ₂ NH	SO2NH		2-butyl	benzyl	: : ::
trifluoromethyl SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NH		2-butyl	4-pyridylmethyl	===
2,4-difluorophenyl SO ₂ NHC(=0)NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	HP	2-butyl	benzyl	Ħ
4'-methylphenyl SO ₂ NHC(=0)NH	SO2NHC (=0)	出	2-	benzyl	Ħ
			(dimethylamino)ethy		
			7		
4'-methylphenyl SO ₂ NHC (=0)NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	HN	2-butyl	benzyl	Ħ
4'-methylphenyl SO ₂ NHC(=0)NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	NH	СН2СН2ОН	2-pyridylmethyl	Ħ
4'-methylphenyl SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	HN	cyclobutyl	benzyl	Ħ
4'-methylphenyl SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0) N	Ħ	cyclohexylmethyl	benzyl	Ħ
methyl SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	NH	2-butyl	3-pyridylmethyl	Ħ
phenyl SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	HN	2-butyl	benzyl	TI,
phenyl SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	NH	2-butyl	benzyl	×
phenyl SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	HN	2-butyl	2'-chlorobenzyl	×
phenyl SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	HN	2-butyl	3-naphthylmethyl	Ħ
phenyl SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH	SO2NHC (=0)	HN	2-butyl	2-(4-	Ħ
				fluorophenyl)ethyl	
phenyl SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	NH	2-butyl	2-phenylethyl	Ħ
phenyl SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	HN	2-butyl	3'-carbomethoxybenzyl	Ħ
phenyl SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH	SO2NHC (=0)	ΗP	2-butyl	benzyl	CH ₃
phenyl SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH	SO2NHC (=0)	HN	cyclopropyl	4-pyridylmethyl	Ħ

R1		м	ъ3	R4	R18
trifluoromethyl	SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH	HN (O=)	2-butyl	benzyl	ш
trifluoromethyl	SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH	HN (O=)	2-butyl	benzyl	Ħ
trifluoromethyl	SO2NHC	SO_2 NHC (=0) NH	cyclobutyl	2-pyridylmethyl	I
trifluoromethyl	SO_2 NHC (=0) NH	HN (O=)	cyclopropyl	benzyl	æ

TABLE XII

Œ,	R18	:	z . 2	= =	:	×	Ħ		Ħ	Ħ		Ħ		Ħ
% × × ×	R4	,	benzyl	benzyl	7	benzyl	4-	chlorobenzyl	benzyl	2-pyridy1-	methyl	benzyl		benzyl
# X	к3	2-5-4	2-buty1	2-butyl	*	2-propy1	2-propyl		2-propyl	ethyl		2-thiazoly1-	methyl	cyclobutyl
£	R ²	hongu	benzvl	2-(dimethyl-	amino)ethyl	benzyl	benzyl.		benzyl	3-(methyl-	amino)propyl	benzyl		benzyl
~ & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & &	×	C (=0) NH	0 (0=) O	C(=0)		CH ₂ C (=0)	CH2C (=0) CH2		C (=0) CH2	SOZNH		20S		CH2OCH2
≥	M	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH		OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH		. OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH		OC (=0) NH		OC (=0) NH
Œ.	\mathbb{R}^1	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzy1		benzyl		benzyl
	EX.	.ON 697	869	669		700	701		702	703		704		705

Ex.	\mathbb{R}^1	×	×	R2	$ m R^3$	R4 R18	m
106	benzyl	0C (≈0) NH	CH20	benzyl	cyclobutylme thyl	3-pyridyl- methvl	æ
707	benzy1	OC (=0) NH	CH2NCH3	cyclohexylmet hyl	2-butyl	benzyl	СНЭ
708	benzyl	OC (=0) NH	CH2NH	benzyl	3-cyanopropy	benzyl	Ħ
709	benzyl	HNC (=0) NH	CH2CH2	benzyl	2-butyl	3-indoly1	H
710	benzyl	C (=0) NH	CH-CH	benzyl	1-methoxy-2-	4-pyridyl-	H
					propyl	methyl	
711	2	OC (=0) NH	СН (ОН) СН (ОН)	benzyl	2'-hydroxy-	benzyl	Ħ
	pyridylmethy				cyclopentylm		
	ન				ethyl		
712	benzyl	OC (=0) NH	СН (ОН) СН2	benzyl	2-propyl	4-	Ħ
						fluorobenzyl	
713	naphthy1	OC (=0) NH	СН ₂ СН (ОН)	4	2-propyl	benzyl	H
				pyridylmethyl			
714	benzyl	OC (=0) NH	сн (он)	benzyl	benzyl	naphthyl	H
715	2,3-	OC (=0) NH	C(-N[Me]2) = N	4-	2-propyl	benzyl	Ħ
	difluorobenz			imidazolylmet			
	y1			hyl			
716	benzyl	OC (=0) NH	C(-OEt)=N	benzyl	2-propy1	benzy1	н

H \mathbb{R}^{18} benzyl \mathbb{R}^4 2-propyl R3 benzyl R2 C(C1-)=N× OC (≈0) NH z 1-cyclohexenyl methyl \mathbb{R}^1

717

Ex.

TABLE XIII

		×		C(C1)=N	C(OEt) =N	C(OEt)=N	C(NMe2)=N	C (NHMe) =N	C(CL)=N	C (NHMe) -N		C (NHWe) =N	C (OMe) =N	C (NMe2) =N	C (NHMe) =N	C(OEt)=N	C(OEt)=N
Ю	ж ж ж	R4		benzyl	cyclohexylmethyl	benzyl	2-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	benzyl	4'-trifluoro	methylbenzyl	benzyl	benzyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl
*	₹	R ³		2-propyl	2-butyl	2-propyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-buty1	2-butyl		2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl
£		м		C (=0)	C (=0)	C (=0) CH2	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH		C (=O) NHNH	C (=0) O	C(=S)	C(=S)NH	C(C1)=N	C (NHMe) =N
		\mathtt{R}^1		2-pyridylmethl	benzyl	benzyl	2-pyridylmethyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzy1	benzyl	2-pyridylmethyl
		Ex.	No.	718	719	720	721	722	723	724		725	726	727	728	729	730

×		C (NHMe) =N	C (NHMe) =N	C (NHMe) =N	C(OEt)=N	C(OEt)=N	C (NMe2) =N	C (NHMe) =N	C(OEt)=N	C(OEt)=N	C (NHMe) =N	C (NHMe) =N	C(OEt)=N	C (OMe) =N	C(OEt)=N	C(OEt)=N	C (NHMe) =N	C (NHMe) ≠N	C (NHMe) =N	C(OEt)=N	C (OMe) =N	
	-	S	S	υ	J	J	υ	υ	J	J	υ	ບ	U	Ū	U	J	υ	υ	ပ	U	Ü	
R4		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	4-pyridyl-methyl	benzy1	benzyl	2-pyridyl-methyl	benzy1	benzyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	benzy1	benzy1	benzyl	4-pyridyl-methyl	benzy1	benzyl	benzyl	benzy1	
R3		2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propy1	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propy1	2-propy1	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propy1	2-propyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	
M		C(NHMe)=N	C (NHMe)=N	$C(OCH_2CH3)=N$	C(OCH3)=N	CH20CH2	CH ₂ CH ₂	сн2снон	CH ₂ O	CH ₂ OH	СН=СН	СНОНСН ₂	Снонснон	HNC (=S) NH	HNSO ₂	HNSO ₂ NH	N=N	HN-HN	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	
R1		3-methylpropyl	benzyl	2-pyridylethyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzy1	benzyl	benzyl	(-CH2CH2CH2CH2)	(-CH2CH2OCH2CH2-)	2-hydroxy-3,3-	dimethylpropyl
Ex.	No.	731	732	733	734	735	736	737	738	739	740	741	742	743	744	745	746	747	748	749	750	

à

ric,

×		C(C1)=N		C (NHMe) =N			C(OEt)=N	C(OEt)=N	C(C1)=N	C (NHMe) =N	C (NHMe) =N		C (OEt) =N	C (OEt) =N			C(OEt)=N	C(OEt)=N	C (NMe2) =N		C (NHMe) =N	C (NHMe) =N	C(C1) = N
R ⁴		benzyl		benzyl			benzy1	2-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	benzyl	2-naphthyl	methyl	benzyl	3-pyridyl-methyl			benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	4-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl
R ³		2-butyl		2-butyl			2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-propyl	2-propyl		2-propyl	2-butyl			2-butyl	2-butyl	1-methoxy-	2-propy1	2-butyl	2-propyl	2-propyl
M		NHC (=0) NH		NHC (=0) NH			NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH		0	OC (=0) NH			OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH		OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH
\mathbb{R}^1		2-hydroxy-3,3-	dimethylpropyl	2-	hydroxyindanylmet	hyl	adamantyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	2-	benzimidazolylmet	hyl	2-naphthylmethyl	2-pyridylmethyl	benzy1		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl
Ex.	No.	751		752			753	754	755	756	757		758	759			160	761	762		763	764	765

X		C (OMe) =N	C(OEt)=N	C (NHMe) =N	C (NHMe) =N		C (NHMe) =N	C (NHMe) =N		C (NHMe) =N		C (NHMe) =N	C(C1)=N	C (OEt) =N	C(OEt)=N	C (OMe) =N	C (OMe) =N	C (NHMe) =N	C (NMe2) =N	C (NHMe) =N
R4		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl		benzyl		2-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	benzyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	benzyl	4-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	benzyl
R ³		2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-butyl		2-butyl	2-(methylam	ino)ethyl	2-furanyl-	methyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	cyclopropyl
3		OCH ₂	OP (=0) (OMe) O	SO ₂	SO2NH		SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NH		SO ₂ NH		SO2NH	SO2NH	SO_2 NHC (=0) NH	SO_2 NHC (=0) NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH	SO_2NHC (=0) NH	SO_2NHC (=0) NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH	SO_2 NHC (=0) NH
\mathbb{R}^1		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	2,4-	difluorophenyl	4'-methylphenyl	benzyl		benzyl		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	cyclohexylethyl	methyl	nonafluorobutyl	phenyl	phenyl	trifluoromethyl
Ex.	No.	991	167	168	769		170	771		772		773	774	775	176	777	778	179	780	781

1/2

>	4
-	

			1	80									
	Ħ		C(NMe2) = N	C(NHWe)=N		C(C1) = N	C (NHWe) =N	C (NHMe) =N		C(OMe) = N		C (NMe2) =N	
<u></u>	R4		benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl		benzyl	
× × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × ×	R3		2-butyl	cyclobutyl		2-butyl	cyclopropyl	2-propyl		2-propyl		2-propyl	
P—————————————————————————————————————	R ²		benzyl	-E	(diemthylamino)propyl	cyclopentylmethyl	benzyl	4-chloro-	benzyl	3,3,3-trif1-	uoroethyl	2-imidazol-	ylmethyl
£——	×		C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH		C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH		C (=0) NH		C (=0) NH	
	3		C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH		C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NHNH		0(0=)0		C(=S)	
Ē.	R1		782 2-pyridylmethyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl		benzyl	
	EX.	No.	782	783		784	785	786		787		788	

		R10	2,4-	difluorophe	ny1	4.	methylpheny	-	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl
	9	R8	3-(dimethyl-	amino)-1-propyl		benzyl			cyclohexylmet CH ₂ NHC(=0)NHCH3		CH ₂ NHSO ₂ CH3	cyclobutyl		cyclobutylmethyl	cyclopropyl
TABLE XV	₽ 	R4	benzyl			4-imidazolyl-	methy1		cyclohexylmet	hyl	benzyl	2-pyridyl-	methyl	benzyl	benzyl
•	о 	я3	2-propyl			2-butyl			2-butyl		2-propyl	2-propy1		benzyl	2-propyl
	¥	и	C(=0)			C(=0)			C (=0)		C(=0)	C (=0)		C(=0)	C (=0)
		R1	2-pyridylethyl			790 2-pyridylmethyl			benzyl		benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	n-propyl
		Ex.	789			7 90			791		792	793		794	795

R^{10}		benzyl		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		cyclohexyle	thyl	nonafluorob	utyl	phenyl	trifluorome	thyl	2,4-	difluorophe	ny1
Rв		cyclopropylmethyl		methyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-propyl		2-propyl	2-propy1	2-butyl		2-butyl		2-(methyl-	amino)ethyl	2-furanylmethyl	2-propyl		2-propy1		
R4		3-pyridyl-	methyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	3-pyridy1-	methyl	benzyl	benzyl	4-pyridyl-	methyl	benzyl		benzyl		benzyl	benzyl		benzyl		
_В 3		2-propyl		2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-butyl	-	2-butyl	2-butyl	cyclobutyl		cyclobutylmethy	Т	2-butyl		2-butyl	2-propyl		2-propyl	-	
M		(c(=0)		C(=0)	C (=0)	C(=0)	C (=0) CH ₂	C (=0) NH		C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH		C(=0)NH		C (=0) NH		C (=0) NH	C (=0) NHNH		0(0=)0		
$^{ m R}^{1}$		naphthyl		phenyl	thiophenyl	trifluoromethyl	benzyl	2-pyridylmethyl		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl		methyl		phenylethyl	benzyl		benzyl		
Ex.	No.	196		797	798	799	800	801		802	803	804		802		908		807	808		809		

R10	4'- methylpheny	1 4'- methylpheny	1 4'- methylpheny	1 4'- methylpheny	1 4'- methylpheny	ı 4'- methylpheny	1 4'- methylpheny
ж ^в	2-propy1	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propy1	2-propy1	3-hydroxy-1- propy1
R4	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzy1	benzyl	benzy1
R ³	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl
Ø	C (=S)	C (=S) NH	C (Cl) =N	C (NHMe)=N	C (NHMe) =N	C (NHMe) =N	C (NHMe) =N
R1	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	2-pyridylmethyl	3-methylpropyl	benzy1	benzyl
Ex.	810	811	812	813	814	815	816

į,

R10		phenyl	phenyl	phenyl	phenyl	trifluorome	thyl	trifluorome	thyl	trifluorome	thyl	trifluorome	thyl	2-	pyridylethy	٦	2-	pyridylmeth	yl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl
R ⁸		2-butyl	benzyl	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH	cyclobutyl	cyclohexylmethyl		$\mathtt{cyclopropyl}$		2-butyl		2-butyl		2-butyl			2-butyl			2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl
R4		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl		benzyl		benzyl		benzyl			benzyl			benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl
R ³		2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl		2-propyl		2-propyl		2-propyl		2-propyl			2-propyl			2-butyl	2-butyl	2-propyl	2-propyl
X		C (OCH3) =N	CH20CH2	CH_2CH_2	сн2снон	CH ₂ O		СН2ОН		Сн≖Сн		Снонсн ₂		Снонснон			HNC (=S) NH			HNS02	HNSO ₂ NH	N=N	NH-NH
R1		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl		benzyl		benzyl		benzyl			benzyl			benzyl	benzyl	benzy1	benzyl
Ex.	No.	827	828	829	830	831		832		833		834		835			836			837	838	839	840

R10	n-propyl	naphthyl phenyl	thiophenyl	trifluorome	thyl	benzyl 2-	pyridylmeth yl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl		benzyl	methyl	phenylethyl	benzyl
R ⁸	2-butyl	2-butyl 2-butyl	2-butyl	cyclopropyl		2-butyl 2-butyl		cyclobutyl	cyclopropyl		cyclobutyl		2-propyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-propyl
R4	benzyl	benzyl benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl benzyl		benzyl	benzyl		benzyl		benzy1	benzy1	benzyl	benzyl
ж ₃	2-butyl	2-butyl 2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl		2-butyl 2-butyl		2-butyl	2-buty1		2-butyl		2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-propyl
8	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (≖O) NH		NHC (=0) NH NHC (=0) NH		NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH		NHC (=0) NH		NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH
$^{\mathrm{R}^{1}}$	(- CH2CH2CH2CH2)	(-CH ₂ CH ₂ OCH ₂ CH ₂ -) 2-hydroxy-	indanylmethyl 3,5-	dimethoxyphenyl 3-hydroxy-n-	propy1	4'-nitrobenzyl 4-benzyloxy-	phenylmethyl	4-cyano-n-butyl	4-phenoxy-	phenylmethyl	4-t-butylphenyl-	methyl	adamantyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl
Ex.	841	842	844	845	•	846		848	849		850		851	852	853	854

R10	ı	benzy1			benzyl			benzyl			benzyl		2-pyridy1-	methyl		3-methy1-	propy1		benzyl	benzyl		2-pyridy1-	ethyl
R8	i	2-propyl			benzyl			2-propy1			2-propyl		2-propyl			2-propyl			2-propyl	2-propyl		2-butyl	
R4		2-	naphthylmethy	н	1	naphthylmethy	Т	1-	adamantylmeth	ul	4'-	hydroxybenzyl	2-	imidazolyleth	yl	4-	pyridinylmeth	yl	4-bromophenyl	cycloheptylme	thyl	2-thiophenyl-	methyl
\mathbb{R}^3		2-propyl			2-propyl			2-propyl			2-propyl		2-propyl			2-propyl			2-propyl	2-propyl	•	2-propyl	
М		NHC (=0) NH			NHC (=0) NH			NHC (=0) NH			NHC (=0) NH		NHC (=0) NH			NHC (=0) NH			NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH		NHC (=0) NH	
\mathbb{R}^1		benzyl			benzyl			benzyl			benzyl		benzyl			benzyl			benzyl	benzyl		benzy1	
Ex.	No.	855			926			857			828		829			860			861	862		863	

R ¹⁰	3-naphthyl- methyl	4'-t-butyl- benzyl	benzyl	benzyl benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl		benzyl	benzyl		benzyl		
ਲ 8	2-butyl	2-butyl	cyclobutyl	cyclobutylmethyl 2-butyl	2-butyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl		2-propyl		2-propyl	2-propy1		2-propy1		
R4	3-pyrrazolyl- methyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl		benzyl	benzyl		benzyl		
ж3	2-propyl	benzyl	CH ₂ CF3	CH ₂ CH ₂ C (=0) NH2 CH ₂ CH ₂ OH	сн2снонсн3	cyclobutyl	cyclobutyl	cyclobutylmethy	ı	cyclopentylmeth	уl	cyclopropyl	cyclopropylmeth	yl	2-butyl		
25	NHC (≈0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH		NHC (=0) NH		NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH		NHC (=0) NH		
R1	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzy1		benzyl	benzyl		cis-2-	decahydronaphthy	lmethyl
Ex.	864	865	998	868	869	870	871	872		873		874	875		876		

\mathbb{R}^{10}		benzyl			benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl			benzyl	benzyl	benzyl			benzyl			benzyl	(CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH	₂ CH ₂ -)	(CH2CH2OCH2C	H ₂ -)
R ⁸		2-propyl			2-propy1	2-propyl	2-propy1	2-propy1			2-propy1	2-propyl	2-propy1			2-propy1			cyclobutyl	cyclobutylmethyl		cyclopropyl	
R4		benzyl			benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl			benzyl	benzyl	benzyl			benzyl			benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	
ж3		2-butyl			2-propyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl			2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl			2-butyl			2-butyl	2-butyl		2-butyl	
М		NHC (=0) NH			0	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH			OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH			OC (=0) NH			OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH		OC (=0) NH	
\mathbb{R}^1		cis-2-	decahydronaphthy	lmethyl	benzyl	(CH2CH2CH) CH2CH2	1-piperidylethyl	2-	benzimidazolylme	thyl	2-naphthylmethyl	2-pyridylmethyl	2-	quinazolinylmeth	yl	3,4-methyle-	nedioxyphenylmet	hyl	3-chlorobenzyl	887, 3-phenylpropyl		4,1	acetamidobenzyl
Ex.	No.	877			878	879	880	881			882	883	884			882			886	887		888	

je.

R10	2-hydroxy- indanylmeth	3,5- dimethoxyph enyl	3-hydroxy- n-propy1	4'-nitro- benzyl 4-benzyl-	oxyphenylme thyl 4-cyano-n- butyl	4-phenoxy- phenylmethy 1 4-t-butyl- phenylmethy	
R ⁸	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl 2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl 2-propyl	
R4	benzy1	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl benzyl	benzyl	benzyl benzyl	
ж3	2-butyl	2-buty1	2-butyl	2-butyl 2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl 1-methoxy-2- propyl	
8	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (≖0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	
${\mathtt R}^1$	4- imidazolylmethyl	4- methanesulfonylb enzyl	4-methoxybenzyl	4-pyridylmethyl 4-	trifluoromethylb enzyl 9- fluorenylmethyl	adamantylmethyl benzyl	
Ex.	889	890	891	892 893	894	8 8 8 8 9 5 8 9 5 8 9 5 8 9 5 8 9 5 8 9 5 8 9 6 9 6	

R10	adamantyl	benzyl benzyl	benzyl benzyl benzyl benzyl	benzyl benzyl benzyl
88 8	2-propyl	2-propyl 2-butyl	2-butyl 2-propyl 2-propyl 2-butyl	2-butyl 2-butyl 2-butyl
R4	benzyl	benzyl benzyl	benzyl benzyl benzyl 3- naphthylmethy	1 4'- phenoxybenzyl 4'- benzyloxybenz yl 4'-(5- tetrazolyl)be nzyl
R.3	2'- hydroxycyclopen tylmethyl	2,2,2- trichloroethyl 2,2,2- trifluoroethyl	2-butyl 2-propyl 2-propyl 2-propyl	2-propyl 2-propyl 2-propyl
≉	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH OC (=0) NH OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH
\mathbb{R}^1	benzyl	benzyl benzyl	benzyl benzyl benzyl benzyl	benzyl benzyl benzyl
Ex.	897	868 668	900 901 902 903	904 905 906

R10 .	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl benzyl	benzy1	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl benzyl benzyl
R ⁸	2-butyl	, 2-butyl	2-butyl 2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl 2-propyl 2-propyl
R4	3',5'- bis(trifluore	<pre>methyl)benzyl 4'-trifluoro- methylbenzyl</pre>	2-phenylethyl 2-benzimi-	dazolylmethyl 2-(4-chloro-	2- decahydrona-	phthylmethyl 2-(3,4- methylenediox	yphenyl)ethyl benzyl	benzyl benzyl benzyl
R3	2-propyl	2-propy1	2-propyl 2-propyl	2-propy1	2-propyl	2-propyl	3- (dimethylamino)	-1-propyl benzyl CH2NHC (=0) NHCH3 CH2NHSO ₂ CH3
æ	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH OC (=0) NH OC (=0) NH
\mathbb{R}^1	benzy1	benzyl	benzyl benzyl	benzy1	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl benzyl benzyl
EX.	907	806	909	911	912	913	914	915 916 917

										~				_			Ħ					a)	
,	$^{ m R10}$	benzy1	benzyl		benzy1	benzyl		cis-2-	decahydrona	phthylmethy	т	cis-2-	decahydrona	phthylmethy	-	benzyl	(CH ₂ CH ₂ CH) CH	2CH ₂	1-piper-	idylethyl	2-benzi-	midazolylme	thy1
ć	ጽ	2-propyl	2-propyl		2-propyl	2-propyl		2-propy1				2-propyl				2-propyl	2-propyl		2-propyl		benzyl		
•	R4	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl		benzyl				benzyl			-	benzyl	benzyl		benzy1		benzyl		
	c _X	cyclobutyl	cyclobutylmethy	1	cyclopropyl	cyclopropylmeth	yl	methyl				2-butyl				2-butyl	2-butyl		2-propy1		2-propyl		
1	×	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH		OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH		OC (=0) NH				OC (=0) NH				OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH		OCH ₂		OP (=0) (OMe	0(
ŗ	,	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl		benzyl				CH3SO2CH2CH2				cyclopentylethyl	F2HCOC6H4CH2		benzyl		benzyl		
ŗ	KX.	918	919		920	921		922				923				924	925		926		927		

R ⁸ R ¹⁰	CH2CF3 2-naphthyl-	CH ₂ CH ₂ C(=0)NH2 2-pyridyl- methyl	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH 2-quina- zolinylmeth	ул Сн ₂ снонсн3 3,4-	methylenedi oxyphenylme	thyl cyclobutyl 3- chlorobenzy	l cyclobutyl 3- phenylpropy	l cyclobutylmethyl 4'- acetamidobe
ж 4	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzy1	benzyl
ਲ 33	2-propyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-	(methylamino)et hyl	2-furanylmethyl	2-propyl	2-propyl
×	\$0 ₂	SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NH		SO2NH	SO2NH	SO2NH
R1	benzyl	2,4- difluorophenyl	4'-methylphenyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl
EX.	928	930	931	932		933	934	936

R10	4- imidazolylm	ethyl 4- methanesulf	onylbenzyl 4-methoxy-	benzyl 4-pyridyl-	methyl	thylbenzyl 9- fluorenyl-	methyl adamantyl- methyl	benzyl	benzyl
8 8	cyclopentylmethyl	cyclopropyl	cyclopropylmethyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-propyl	2-butyl	2-butyl 2-butyl	2-buty1
R4	3'- trifluorometh	ylbenzyl 2',4'- difluorobenzy	3-	phenylpropyl 1-	pyrrolylethyl 2-(4-	ethyl 1-phenylethyl	1-phenylethyl	benzyl benzyl	1-p
R ³	2-propyl	2-propy1	2-propyl	2-propy1	2-propyl	2-propyl	3-hydroxy-1- propyl	cyclobutyl cyclopropyl	methylthiomethy
¥	SO ₂ NH	SO2NH	SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NH SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NH
R1	benzy1	benzyl	benzyl	benzy1	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl benzyl	benzyl
NO.	937	938	939	940	941	942	943	944 945	946

R ⁸ R ¹⁰		2-butyl benzyl	2-butyl benzyl	2-butyl benzyl	2-butyl benzyl	2-butyl benzyl		2-butyl benzyl			2-butyl benzyl		2-butyl benzyl		2-butyl benzyl		2-butyl benzyl		2-butyl benzyl		2-butyl benzyl	
R4		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl			benzyl		benzyl		benzyl		benzyl		benzyl		benzyl	
R ³		2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl		2-	(dimethylamino)	ethyl	2-butyl		2-butyl		benzyl		СН2СН2ОН		cyclobutyl		cyclohexylmethy	H
×		SO2NH	SO2NH	SO ₂ NH	SO2NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	HN	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	NH		SO ₂ NHC (=0)	NH	SO2NHC (=0)	NH	SO2NHC (=0)	NH	SO2NHC (=0)	HN	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	HN	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	HN
R^1		cyclohexylethyl	nonafluorobutyl	phenyl	trifluoromethyl	2,4-	difluorophenyl	4methylphenyl			4'-methylphenyl		4'-methylphenyl		4 -methylphenyl		4'-methylphenyl		4'-methylphenyl		4'-methylphenyl	
E×.	No.	947	948	949	950	951		952			953		954		955		926		957		928	

Ex.	\mathbb{R}^1	×	R ³	R4	R ₈	R10
No.						;
959	4'-methylphenyl	SO_2 NHC (=0)	cyclopropyl	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl
		HN				
096	benzyl	SO2NHC (=0)	2-butyl	benzyl	1-methoxy-2-	benzyl
		HN			propyl	
961	cyclohexylethyl	SO2NHC (=0)	2-butyl	benzyl	2'-hydroxy-	benzyl
		HN			cyclopentylmethyl	
962	methyl	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	2-butyl	benzyl	2,2,2-	benzyl
		NH			trichloroethyl	
963	nonafluorobutyl	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	2-buty1	benzyl	2,2,2-	benzyl
		HN			trifluoroethyl	
964	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	2-butyl	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl
		NH				1
965	phenyl	SO2NHC (=0)	2-butyl	benzyl	2-propy1	benzvl
		HN			r I	•
996	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	2-butyl	2'-	2-propyl	benzyl
		HN		chlorobenzyl		•
196	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	2-butyl	3-	2-propyl	benzyl
		HN		naphthylmethy		1
				1		
896	phenyl	SO2NHC (=0)	2-butyl	2-(4-	2-propy1	benzy1
		HN		fluorophenyl)		
				ethyl		

$ m R^{10}$	benzyl	benzy1		CH3SO ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂		cyclopentyl	ethyl	F2HCOC6H4CH2		benzyl		benzyl		benzyl	
æ	2-propyl	2-propyl		2-propyl		2-propyl		2-propyl		2-propyl		2-propyl		2-propyl	
R4	2-phenylethyl	3'- carbomethoxy-	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl		benzyl		benzyl		benzyl		benzyl	
R ³	2-butyl	2-butyl		2-butyl		cyclopropyl		2-butyl		2-butyl		cyclobutyl		cyclopropyl	
'	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH		SO ₂ NHC (=0)	NH	SO2NHC (=0)	NH	SO2NHC (=0)	NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	NH	SO2NHC (=0)	NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	NH
\mathbb{R}^1	phenyl	phenyl		phenyl		phenyl		trifluoromethyl		trifluoromethyl		trifluoromethyl		trifluoromethyl	
NO.	696	970		971		972		973		974		975		916	

TABLE XVI

R8	t-butyl t-butvl	t-buty1	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl
R4	3-pyridyl-methyl benzyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	benzyl	3-pyridy1-methyl	benzyl	benzy1	benzy1	benzyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	benzy1	benzyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	4'- ytrifluoromethylbenzyl	4'-chlorobenzyl	cyclohexylmethyl	benzyl	3-pyridyl-methyl
ъ3	2-butyl 2-butyl	2-propy1	2-propy1	2-propy1	2-propy1	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propy1	2-propy1	2-propy1	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propy1	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	cyclobutyl	cyclobutylmethyl
Z	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NHNH	o (o≖) o	C (=S)	C (=S) NH	C(CI)=N	C (NHMe) =N	C (NHMe) =N	C (NHMe) =N	C (NHWe) =N	C (OCH ₂ CH ₂) =N	C (OCH ₂ CH ₂)	C (OCH2CH2)	C (OCH ₂ CH ₂)	C (OCH ₂ CH ₂) ■N	C (OCH ₂ CH ₂)	C (OCH ₂ CH ₂) =N	C (OCH2CH2)	$C(OCH_2CH_2)$ =N
R1	methyl rhenvlethvl	prieny techny t	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	2-pyridylmethyl	3-methylpropyl	benzyl	benzyl	2-pyridylethyl	3-naphthylmethyl	4'-t-butylbenzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl
EX.	994	966	997	866	666	1000	1001	1002	1003	1004	1005	1006	1001	1008	1009	1010	1011	1012	1013

R8	t-butyl	t-butv]	t-but v1	t-butyl	t-butvl	t-buty]	t-butv1	t-butv1	t-butv]	t-biit v.)	t-butst	t-buty1	t-but.	t butyl	t-Duty1	c-bucy.	rAng-1	-++	t-butyl	t-butvl	7	t-butv1	t-but v1	t-butyl	t-buty1
R4	benzyl	benzvl	3-pvridvl-methvl	benzyl	4-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	2-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	benzvl	4-pvridvl-methvl	benzv1	benzy]	benza	4-nuridul-methul	. Freeze meenyr henen	Denzy I	4-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	4-pyridyl-methyl	1	benzyl	benzyl	4-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl
В3	cyclopropyl	2-propy1	2-propyl	2-propy1	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propy1	2-propy1	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propy1	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-propyl	2-propy]	2-butvl	- Fana	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl		2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl
≊	C(OCH ₂ CH ₂) =N	$C(OCH_2) = N$	CH20CH2	CH2CH2	СН2СНОН	CH ₂ O	CH ₂ OH	CH=CH	CHOHCH ₂	Снонснон	HNC (=S) NH	HNSO ₂	HNSO ₂ NH	N≖N	HN-HN	NHC (=0) NH		NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH		NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH
$^{ m R1}$	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	(-CH2CH2CH2CH2-		(-CH2CH2OCH2CH2-)	2-hydroxyindanyl- methyl	3,5-	dimethoxyphenyl	3-nydroxy-n-propyl	4'-nitrobenzyl	4-benzyloxypheny- lmethyl	4-cyano-n-butyl
EX.	1014	1015	1016	1017	1018	1019	1020	1021	1022	1023	1024	1025	1026	1027	1028	1029		1030	1031	1032	2000	1033	1034	1035	1036

> G	1a	Z	n3	R4	Rв
S O	4	:	4	:	i
1037	4-phenoxyphenyl- methyl	NHC (≈0) NH	2-buty1	benzyl	t-butyl
1038	mccny. 4-t-butylphenyl- methyl	NHC (=0) NH	2-buty1	benzyl	t-butyl
1039	adamantyl	NHC (=0) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1040	benzyl	NHC (=O) NH	2-butyl	4-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl
1041	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1042	benzyl	NHC (=O) NH	2-propyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl
1043	benzyl	NHC (=O) NH	2-propyl	2-naphthylmethyl	t-butyl
1044	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	2-propyl	3-naphthylmethyl	t-butyl
1045	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	2-propy1	1-adamantylmethul	t-butyl
1046	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	2-propyl	4'-hydroxybenzyl	2-propyl
1047	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	2-propy1	2-imidazolylethyl	2-propy1
1048	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	2-propy1	4-pyridinylmethyl	2-propyl
1049	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	2-propyl	4-bromophenyl	2-propyl
1050	benzyl	NHC (=O) NH	2-propy1	cycloheptylmethyl	2-propyl
1051	benzyl	NHC (=O) NH	2-propyl	2-thiophenylmethyl	2-propy1
1052	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	2-propyl	3-pyrrazolylmethyl	2-propy1
1053	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	benzyl	benzyl	
1054	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	CH ₂ CF ₃	benzyl	2-propy1
1055	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	CH ₂ CH ₂ C (=0) NH ₂	benzyl	2-propyl
1056	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	CH2CH2OH	benzyl	2-propyl
1057	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	CH2CHOHCH2	benzyl	2-propyl
1058	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	cyclobutyl	4-pyridyl-methyl	2-propyl
1059	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	cyclobutyl	benzyl	2-propyl
1060	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	cyclobutylmethyl	benzyl	2-propyl
1061	benzyl	NHC (=0) NH	cyclopentylmethy	3-pyridyl-methyl	2-propyl
			1		

R ⁸	2-propyl 2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propy	2-propyl	2-propvl	2=propy	- Facial		2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	1	2-propyl		2-propy1	2-propy]	2-propy]	2-propyl	2-rong	1 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	2-propyl
R4	benzyl benzyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	benzvl	3-pyridy1-methy1	benzyl	benzv1	1		benzyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl		benzyl		benzyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzvl	•	benzyl
В	cyclopropyl cyclopropylmethy	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-propyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl			2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl		2-butyl		2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl		2-butyl
34	NHC (=0) NH NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	NHC (=0) NH	0	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH			OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH		OC (=0) NH		OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH		OC (=0) NH
R1	benzyl benzyl	cis-2- decahydronaphthylm ethyl	cis-2- decahydronaphthylm ethyl	benzyl	(CH2CH2CH) CH2CH2	1-piperidylethyl	2-	benzimidazolylmeth	y1	z-naphtnylmetnyl	2-pyridylmethyl	2-	quinazolinylmethyl	3,4- methylenediosumben	ylmethyl	3-chlorobenzyl	3-phenylpropy1	4'-acetamidobenzyl	4-imidazolylmethyl	4-	methanesulfonylben zvl	4-methoxybenzyl
EX.	1062 1063	1064	1065	1066	1067	1068	1069		0201	10/07	1071	1072	•	10/3		1074	1075	1076	1077	1078		1079

R.8	2-propyl 2-propyl	2-propyl	iso-butyl	iso-butyl	iso-butyl	iso-butyl	iso-butyl	iso-butyl	iso-butyl	iso-butyl	iso-butyl	iso-butyl	iso-butyl	iso-butyl		iso-butyl	iso-butyl	iso-butyl	iso-butyl
R4	benzyl benzyl	benzyl henzyl	benzyl	benzy1	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	3-naphthylmethyl	4'-phenoxybenzyl	4'-benzyloxybenzyl	4'-(5-tetrazolyl)benzyl	31,51-	Dis(critiuoremetnyi)benz yl	4'-trifluoromethylbenzyl	2-phenylethyl	2-benzimidazolylmethyl	2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl
ъ3	2-butyl 2-butyl	2-butyl	1-methoxy-2- propvl	21- 21- hydroxycyclopent vlmethvl	2,2,2, trichloroethvl	2,2,2- trifluoroethyl	2-butyl	2-propy1	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propy1	2-propyl		2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propy1	2-propy1
3 2	OC (=0) NH OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH		OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	0C (=0) NH
R1	4-pyridylmethyl 4- trifluoromethylben	zyl 9-fluorenylmethyl adamantvimethyl	benzyl	benzy1	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl	benzyl	benzy1	benzyl
Ex.	1080	1082	1084	1085	1086	1087	1088	1089	1090	1091	1092	1093	1094	1095		1096	1097	1098	1099

я8	iso-butyl	iso-butvl	1	iso-butyl	•	iso-but v1	iso-butvl	iso-butvl	iso-but vl	iso-but vl	iso-but v1	iso-butyl		iso-butyl	iso-butyl	iso-butvl	iso-butv1	iso-butvl	iso-butyl		iso-butyl	iso-butv]	iso-but v	iso-but vl	1 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	
R4	2-	decahydronaphthylmethyl 2-(3,4-	<pre>methylenedioxyphenyl)eth yl</pre>	benzyl		benzvl	3-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	benzyl	3-pyridy1-methy1		benzyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	3-pyridyl-methyl		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	•	
R ³	2-propyl	2-propyl		- e	(dimethylamino) -	benzyl	CH ₂ NHC (=0) NHCH ₂	CH2NHSO2CH2	cyclobutyl	cyclobutylmethyl	cyclopropyl	cyclopropylmethy	1	Mecnyl	2-buty1	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-propyl	2-propyl		2-propyl	2-buty1	2-butyl	2-	(methylamino) eth	yl
æ	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH		OC (=0) NH		OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	## (O=) JO	UN (0-) 20	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OC (=0) NH	OCH ₂	OP (=0) (OMe	2	202	SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NH		
R1	benzyl	benzyl		benzyl		benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	henevi	T Karroa	CH2SO2CH2CH2	cyclopentylethyl	F2HCOC6H4CH2	benzyl	benzyl		Denzyl	2,4-difluorophenyl	4'-methylphenyl	benzyl		
No.	1100	1101	•	1102		1103	1104	1105	1106	1107	1108	1109	1110	, ,	1111	1112	1113	1114	1115	7 4 4 7	9777	1117	1118	1119		

R8	iso-butyl	iso-butyl	t-butyl		t-buty1	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-buty1	t-butyl	t-buty1	t-butyl	ı	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl
R4	benzyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	3'-trifluoromethylbenzyl	2',4'-difluorobenzyl	3-phenylpropyl	1-pyrrolylethyl	2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl	1-phenylethyl	1-phenylethyl	benzyl	benzyl	1-phenylethyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	1	2-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	2-pyridyl-methyl
R3	2-furanylmethyl	2-propy1	2-propy1	2-propyl	2-propy1	2-propy1	2-propy1	2-propy1	2-propy1	3-hydroxy-1- propyl	cyclobutyl	cyclopropyl	methylthiomethyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	5-	(dimethylamino)e	2-butyl	2-butyl	benzyl
×	SO2NH	SO2NH	SO ₂ NH	SO ₂ NH	SO_2NH	SO2NH	SO2NH	SO2NH	SO_2NH	SO2NH	SO ₂ NH	SO2NH	SO2NH	SO2NH	SO2NH	SO2NH	SO2NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	SO,NHC (=0)	HN	SO ₂ NHC (≖0) NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH
R1	benzyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	2-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	2-pyridyl-methyl	nonafluorobutyl	phenyl	trifluoromethyl	2,4-difluorophenyl	4'-methylphenyl	4	4'-methylphenyl	4'-methylphenyl	4'-methylphenyl
Ex.	1120	1121	1122	1123	1124	1125	1126	1127	1128	1129	1130	1131	1132	1133	1134	1135	1136	1137	1138		1139	1140	1141

Ŧ

*

R8	t-butyl	t-butyl													
R4	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	2-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	2-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	benzyl	2'-chlorobenzyl	3-naphthylmethyl	2-(4-fluorophenyl)ethyl	2-phenylethyl	3'-carbomethoxybenzyl
R ³	СН2СН2ОН	cyclobutyl	cyclohexylmethyl	cyclopropyl	2-butyl	2-butyl									
×	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	SO ₂ NHC (≂0)	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	SO ₂ NHC (=O)	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	\$0 ₂ NHC (=0)	SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH							
$^{\mathrm{R}1}$	4'-methylphenyl	4'-methylphenyl	4'-methylphenyl	4'-methylphenyl	benzyl	cyclohexylethyl	methyl	nonafluorobutyl	phenyl	phenyl	phenyl	phenyl	phenyl	phenyl	phenyl
EX.	1142	1143	1144	1145	1146	1147	1148	1149	1150	1151	1152	1153	1154	1155	1156

8 8	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl	t-propyl	t-butyl
R4	benzyl	2-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	benzyl	2-pyridyl-methyl	benzyl	4-pyridyl-methyl	4-pyridyl-methyl	4-fluoro-benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzyl	benzy1
_В 3	2-butyl	cyclopropyl	2-butyl	2-butyl	cyclobutyl	cyclopropyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	2-propyl	CF3	2-propy1	2-propyl	2-propy1
*	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	SO ₂ NHC (=0) NH	SO ₂ NHC (≈0) NH	SO ₂ NHC (≖0) NH	SO ₂ NHC (=0)	SO ₂ NHC (≖0) NH	$N(CH_2)C(=0)$	NC (=0) NH	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH	C (=0) NH
R1	phenyl	phenyl	trifluoromethyl	trifluoromethyl	trifluoromethyl	trifluoromethyl	Benzimidazolylmeth yl	Benzimidazolylmeth yl	(CH ₂) 2NCH- (CH ₂)	2-amino-2-propyl	dimethylaminomethy 1	dimethylaminomethy 1	4-amino-benzoyl
Ex. No.	1157	1158	1159	1160	1161	1162	1163	1164	1165	1166	1167	1168	1169

-1

ę.

Ŧ

Standard procedures were used for detecting and comparing the activity of the compounds of this invention. The results are summarized in Table VII.

5 <u>Cell Free Protease Inhibition Assay</u> Materials:

10

30

HIV gag polyprotein corresponding to all of p17 and 78 amino acids of p24, produced by in vitro translation using rabbit reticulocyte lysate and mRNA prepared in vitro from plasmid encoding full length gag polyprotein linerized with the restriction enzyme Pst 1. (See S. Erickson-Viitanen et al., Aids Research and Human Retroviruses, 5 (6), 577 (1989) for plasmid construction, and basis for assay).

- 15 Source of protease: Either (A) crude E. coli
 lysate of bacteria harboring a plasmid containing HIV
 protease under the control of the <u>lac</u> promotor, used at
 a final concentration of 0.5 mg/ml, or (B) inclusion
 bodies of E. coli harboring plasmid containing HIV
- 20 protease under the control of the T7 promotor (Cheng et al., Gene, in press (1990). Such inclusion bodies were solubilized in 8 M urea, 50 mM Tris pH 8.0. Protease activity was recovered by dilution of the inclusion bodies 20-fold in buffer containing 50 mM Sodium
- Acetate, pH 5.5, 1mM EDTA, 10% glycerol and 5% ethylene glycol. This protease source was used at a final concentration of 0.00875 mg/ml.

Inhibitory compounds were dissolved in sufficient DMSO to make a 25 mM stock concentration. All further dilutions were done in DMSO.

<u>Set Up</u> Into sterile test tubes were placed the following:

1 uL inhibitor dilutions

14 ul HIV protease in Phosphate Buffered Saline (Gibco)

5 ul of in vitro translation products.

Reactions were incubated at 30°C, then quenched by the addition of Sample buffer. See U. K. Laemmli, Nature, 1970, 227:680-685.

One fourth of each sample was analyzed on an 8-16% gradient denaturing acrylamide gel (Novex, Inc), according to Laemmli. Following electrophoresis, gels were fixed, impregnated with Enhance (Du Pont NEN, Boston, MA) and dried according to manufacturers instructions (NEN). Dried fluorographs were exposed to film and/or quantitated using an Ambis radioanalytic scanner.

15 Each group of test compounds was compared to the values obtained for pepstatin, a well known inhibitor of acid proteases. Inhibitory concentration for 50% inhibition (IC50) is determined from plots of log concentration inhibitor versus % inhibition of protease activity.

Biological Activity: IC50 is the concentration necessary for reducing the activity of the enzyme by 50%.

HIV YIELD REDUCTION CELL ASSAY

25 Materials:

30

10

MT-2, a human T-cell line, was cultured in RPMI medium supplemented with 5% (v/v) heat inactivated fetal calf serum (FCS), L-glutamine and gentamycin. Human immunodeficiency virus strains, HIV(3B) and HIV(Rf) were propagated in H-9 cells in RPMI with 5% FCS. Poly-L-lysine (Sigma) coated cell culture plates were prepared according to the method of Harada et al. (Science 1985 229:563-566). MTT, 3-(4,5-dimethyl-

WO 91/18866 PCT/US91/03852

211

thiazol-2yl)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide, was obtained from Sigma.

Method:

25

30

Test compounds were dissolved in dimethylsulfoxide 5 to 5 mg/ml and serially diluted into RPMI medium to ten times the desired final concentration. MT-2 cells (5 x 10E5/ml) in 2.3 ml were mixed with 0.3 ml of the appropriate test compound solution and allowed to sit for 30 minutes at room temperature. HIV(3b) or HIV(Rf) 10 (~5 x 10E5 plaque forming units/ml) in 0.375 ml was added to the cell and compound mixtures and incubated for one hour at 36°C. The mixtures were centrifuged at 1000 rpm for 10 minutes and the supernatants containing unattached virus were discarded. The cell pellets were 15 suspended in fresh RPMI containing the appropriate concentrations of test compound and placed in a 36°C, 4% CO2 incubator. Virus was allowed to replicate for 3 days. Cultures were centrifuged for 10 minutes at 1000 rpm and the supernatants containing cell free progeny 20 virus were removed for plaque assay.

The virus titers of the progeny virus produced in the presence or absence of test compounds were determined by plaque assay. Progeny virus suspensions were serially diluted in RPMI and 1.0 ml of each dilution was added to 9 ml of MT-2 cells in RPMI. Cells and virus were incubated for 3 hours at 36°C to allow for efficient attachment of the virus to cells. Each virus and cell mixture was aliquoted equally to two wells of a six well poly-L-lysine coated culture plate and incubated overnight at 36°C, 4% CO2. Liquid and unattached cells were removed prior to the addition of 1.5 ml of RPMI with 0.75% (w/v) Seaplaque agarose (FMC Corp) and 5% FCS. Plates were incubated for 3 days and a second RPMI/agarose overlay was added. After an

additional 3 days at 36°C, 4% CO₂, a final overlay of phosphate-buffered saline with 0.75% Seaplaque agarose and 1mg MTT/ml was added. The plates were incubated overnight at 36°C. Clear plaques on a purple background were counted and the number of plaque forming units of virus was calculated for each sample. The antiviral activity of test compounds was determined by the percent reduction in the virus titer with respect to virus grown in the absence of any inhibitors.

10 HIV Low Multiplicity Assay
 Materials:

MT-2, a human T-cell line, was cultured in RPMI medium supplemented with 5% (v/v) heat inactivated fetal calf serum (FCS), L-glutamine and gentamycin (GIBCO).

Human immunodeficiency virus strains HIV(3b) and HIV

(Rf) were propagated in H-9 cells in RPMI with 5% FCS.

XTT, benzene-sulfonic acid, 3,3'-[1-[(phenyl-amino)carbonyl]-3,4-tetrazolium]bis(4-methoxy-6-nitro)-,

sodium salt, was obtained from Starks Associates, Inc.

20 Method:

25

30

5

Test compounds were dissolved in dimethyl-sulfoxide to 5 mg/ml and serially diluted into RPMI medium to ten times the desired final concentration. MT-2 cells (5 x 10E4/0.1 ml) were added to each well of a 96 well culture plate and 0.02 ml of the appropriate test compound solution was added to the cells such that each compound concentration was present in two wells. The cells and compounds were allowed to sit for 30 minutes at room temperature. HIV(3b) or HIV(Rf) (~5 x 10E5 plaque forming units/ml) was diluted in medium and added to the cell and compound mixtures to give a multiplicity of infection of 0.01 plaque forming unit/cell. The mixtures were incubated for 7 days at 36°C, during which time the virus replicated and caused the death of

WO 91/18866 PCT/US91/03852

213

unprotected cells. The percentage of cells protected from virus induced cell death was determined by the degree of metabolism of the tetrazolium dye, XTT. In living cells, XTT was metabolized to a colored formazan product which was quantitated spectrophoto-metrically at 450 rm. The amount of colored formazan was proportional to the number of cells protected from virus by the test compound. The concentration of compound protecting either 50% (IC50) or 90% (IC90) with respect to an

10 uninfected cell culture was determined.

Table XVII

	Cell Free	Cell	Assay
Compound #	Assay	IC50	IC ₉₀
Example 1A	12	2*	6*
Example 1B	37	5*	NA
Example 2A	12	10	30
Example 2B	0.17	1.9	3.0
Example 2C	31	_	-
Example 3	383	_	_
Example 4	435		_
Example 5	65	-	_
Example 6	4.8	NA	NA
Example 7	502		
Example 8	590	-	_
Example 9	0.52	NA	NA
Example 10	600	_	
Example 11	20	NA	NA
Example 12	4.1	NA	NA
Example 13	3.3	2.3	25
Example 14	480	NA	NA
Example 15	260	_	_
Example 16	260		_
Example 17	278	_	_
Example 18	2.3	6*	12*
Example 20	0.01	<1	<1
Example 21	0.002	6	_

€

215

CLAIMS

What is claimed is:

5 1. There is provided by this invention a compound of the formula:

$$R^{1} \bigvee_{\mathbf{M}} \begin{bmatrix} R^{2} & R^{2A} \\ X \end{bmatrix}_{\mathbf{n}}^{\mathbf{R}^{3}} R^{3A} \stackrel{\mathbf{R}^{4}}{\longrightarrow} R^{4A} \stackrel{\mathbf{OR}^{6}}{\longrightarrow} \mathbf{R}^{7A} R^{8} \stackrel{\mathbf{R}^{8}}{\longrightarrow} \mathbf{R}^{8A} \begin{bmatrix} X_{1}^{1} & X_{1}^{1} \\ X_{2}^{1} & X_{3}^{1} & X_{4}^{1} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(I)$$

10 wherein:

 \mathbb{R}^1 through \mathbb{R}^4 and \mathbb{R}^7 through \mathbb{R}^{10} are independently selected from the following groups:

hydrogen;

C1-C8 alkyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;

C2-C8 alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;

C3-C8 alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;

C3-C8 cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;

C6-C10 bicycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;

aryl substituted with 0-3 R¹²;

a C6-C14 carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R¹²;

a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2

R¹²; composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom;

 R^{2A} through R^{4A} and R^{7A} through R^{9A} are independently selected from the following groups:

WO 91/18866

20

hydrogen;

216

hydrogen;

C1-C4 alkyl substituted with halogen or C1-C2
alkoxy;
benzyl substituted with halogen or C1-C2 alkoxy;

5

R⁵ and R⁶ are independently selected from the following groups:

hydrogen;

C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl;
C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl;

benzoyl;

phenoxycarbonyl; or

phenylaminocarbony; wherein said alkyl residues are

substituted with 0-3 R¹¹, and said aryl residues

are

substituted with 0-3 R¹²; or any other group that,

when administered to a mammalian subject, cleaves
to form the original diol in which R⁵ and R⁶ are

R¹¹ is selected from one or more of the following:

keto, halogen, cyano, $-NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-CO_2R^{13}$, -OC (=O) R^{13} , $-OR^{13}$, C_2 -C6 alkoxyalkyl, -S (O) $_mR^{13}$, -NHC (=NH) NHR^{13} , -C (=NH) NHR^{13} , -C (=O) $NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-NR^{14}C$ (=O) R^{13} -, $NR^{14}C$ (=O) R^{14} , -OC (=O) $R^{13}R^{14}$, $-NR^{13}C$ (=O) $R^{13}R^{14}$, $-R^{14}SO_2R^{13}R^{14}$

a C_5-C_{14} carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R^{12} ;

aryl substituted with 0-3 R12;

or a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 R¹², composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom;

 \mathbb{R}^{12} , when a substituent on carbon, is selected from one or more of the following:

10

5

phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, phenoxy, benzyloxy, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkylmethyl, C_7 - C_{10} arylalkyl, alkoxy, $-NR^{13}R^{14}$, C_2 - C_6 alkoxyalkyl, C_1 - C_4

- hydroxyalkyl, methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxycarbonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyloxy, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonylamino, -S(O)_mR¹³, -so₂NR¹³R¹⁴, -NHso₂R¹⁴;
- or R¹² may be a 3- or 4- carbon chain attached to adjacent carbons on the ring to form a fused 5- or 6-membered ring, said 5- or 6-membered ring being optionally substituted on the aliphatic carbons with halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, hydroxy, or
- NR¹³R¹⁴; or, when R¹² is attached to a saturated carbon atom it may be carbonyl or thiocarbonyl;

and R^{12} , when a substituent on nitrogen, is selected from one or more of the following:

30

phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, hydroxy, C_1 - C_4 hydroxyalkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, , C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkylmethyl, $-NR^{13}R^{14}$, C_2 - C_6 alkoxyalkyl, C_1 - C_4 haloalkyl, C_1 - C_4

```
alkoxycarbonyl, C_1-C_4 alkylcarbonyloxy, C_1-C_4 alkylcarbonyl,
```

```
5
      R<sup>13</sup> is H, phenyl, benzyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl;
      R^{14} is H or C_1-C_4 alkyl;
      or R^{13}R^{14} can join to form (CH<sub>2</sub>)4, (CH<sub>2</sub>)5,
10
      (CH_2CH_2N(R^{15})CH_2CH_2), or (CH_2CH_2OCH_2CH_2);
      R15 is H or CH3;
      m is 0, 1 or 2;
15
      n and n<sup>1</sup> are independently 0 or 1;
      W and W1 are independently selected from the following:
20
             -NR^{16}C(=Q)NR^{16-};
             -C (=Q) NR^{16}-;
             -C(=Q)O-;
             -NR^{16}C(=Q)O-;
             -OC (=Q) NR^{16}-;
25
             -NR^{16}C(=Q)-i
             -C (=Q) - i
             -C (=Q) CH2-;
             -NR16SO2NR16-
             -NR16so2-
30
             -so2NR16-
             -so<sub>2</sub>-;
             -QCH<sub>2</sub>-;
             -Q-;
```

 $-(CH_2)_{p}NR^{16}-;$

```
-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-;
              -CH=CH-;
              -CH (OH) CH (OH) -;
              -CH (OH) CH2-;
              -C_{\rm H2}CH (OH) -;
  5
              -CH (OH) -;
              -NH-NH-;
              -C (=O) NH-NH-;
              -C(C1)=N-;
10
              -C(-OR^{16})=N-;
              -C(-NR^{16}R^{17})=N-;
              -OP (=0) (Q^{1}R^{16}) O-;
              -P (=0) (Q^{1}R^{16}) O-;
              -so2NHC (=0) NH-;
15
       X and X^1 are independently selected from the following:
              -C (=Q) NR^{16}-;
              -C (=Q) O-;
20
              -C(=Q)-i
              -CH_2C(=Q)-i
              -CH_2C (=Q) CH_2-;
              -C (=Q) CH_2-i
              -so2NR16-
25
             -so<sub>2</sub>-;
             -CH2QCH2-;
              -CH_2Q-;
              -CH<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>16</sup>-;
             -CH2CH2-;
             -CH=CH-;
30
             -CH (OH) CH (OH) -;
             -CH (OH) CH2-;
             -C_{\rm H_2}CH (OH) -;
             -CH (OH) -;
```

```
-C (=O) NH-NH-;
             -C(-OR^{16})=N-;
              -C(-NR^{16}R^{17})=N-;
             -C(L)=N-;
 5
      Y and Y^1 are independently selected from the following:
             -C (=Q) NR^{16}-;
             -(CH_2)_{p}C(=Q)NR^{16}-;
10
             -so<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>16</sup>-;
             -CH<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>16</sup>-;
             -C(L)=N-;
             -C(-OR^{16})=N-;
             -C(-NR^{16}R^{17})=N-;
15
             -NR^{12}C(=0)NR^{16}-;
             -(CH_2)_pNR^{12}C(=0)NR^{16}-;
             -OC (=0) NR^{16}-;
             -(CH_2)_DOC(=0)NR^{16}-;
20
     R<sup>16</sup> is H, benzyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;
      R^{17} is H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;
      p is 1 or 2;
25
      Q is selected from oxygen or sulfur;
      Q^1 is selected from oxygen, sulfur, NR<sup>14</sup> or a direct
      bond;
30
      and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and prodrugs
      thereof.
```

2. A compound of Claim 1 wherein:

5

 ${\bf R}^{\bf 1}$ and ${\bf R}^{\bf 10}$ are independently selected from the following:

hydrogen;

10 C₁-C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R¹¹;
C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R¹¹;
C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R¹¹;
C₆-C₁₀ bicycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R¹¹;
aryl substituted with 0-3 R¹²;
a C₆-C₁₄ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0

a C6-C14 carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2 R¹²;
a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 R¹², composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom;

20

 ${\bf R}^3$ and ${\bf R}^8$ are independently selected from the following groups:

hydrogen;

25 C₁-C₅ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R¹¹; C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R¹¹; C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R¹¹;

with the proviso that the total number of nonhydrogen atoms comprising R³ is less than or equal

₹

3

to 6, and the total number of non-hydrogen atoms comprising R^8 is less than or equal to 6;

 ${\mathbb R}^4$ and ${\mathbb R}^7$ are independently selected from the following groups:

hydrogen;

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹; C₂-C₃ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;

10

 ${\rm R}^{3{\rm A}},~{\rm R}^{4{\rm A}},~{\rm R}^{7{\rm A}}$ and ${\rm R}^{8{\rm A}}$ are independently selected from the following groups:

hydrogen;

15 C_1-C_2 alkyl;

 ${\bf R}^5$ and ${\bf R}^6$ are independently selected from the following groups:

- hydrogen, or any other group that, when administered to a mammalian subject, cleaves to form the original diol in which R⁵ and R⁶ are hydrogen;
- 25 R¹¹ is selected from one or more of the following:

keto, halogen, cyano, $-NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-CO_2R^{13}$, -OC (=0) R^{13} , $-OR^{13}$, C_2 -C6 alkoxyalkyl, -S (0) $_mR^{13}$, -NHC (=NH) NHR^{13} , -C (=NH) NHR^{13} , -C (=O) $NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-NR^{14}C$ (=O) R^{13} -, $NR^{14}C$ (=O) OR^{14} , -OC (=O) $NR^{13}R^{14}$, $NR^{13}C$ (=O) $NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-NR^{14}SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-NR^{14}SO_2R^{13}$, $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$, C_1 -C4 alkyl, C_2 -C4 alkenyl, C_3 -C6 cycloalkyl, C_3 -C6 cycloalkylmethyl;

223

a C5-C14 carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 \mathbb{R}^{12} ;

aryl substituted with 0-3 R12;

5

٧

or a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 R^{12} , composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom;

10

 \mathbb{R}^{12} , when a substituent on carbon, is selected from one or more of the following:

phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, phenoxy, benzyloxy,
halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₃-C₆
cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkylmethyl,C₇-C₁₀ arylalkyl,
alkoxy, -NR¹³R¹⁴, C₂-C₆ alkoxyalkyl, C₁-C₄
hydroxyalkyl, methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, C₁-C₄
haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxycarbonyl, C₁C₄ alkylcarbonyloxy, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyl, C₁-C₄
alkylcarbonylamino, -S(O)_mR¹³, -so₂NR¹³R¹⁴, -NHso₂R¹⁴;

or R¹² may be a 3- or 4- carbon chain attached to adjacent carbons on the ring to form a fused 5- or 6- membered ring, said 5- or 6- membered ring being optionally substituted on the aliphatic carbons with halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, hydroxy, or NR¹³R¹⁴; or, when R¹² is attached to a saturated carbon atom it may be carbonyl or thiocarbonyl;

30

and R^{12} , when a substituent on nitrogen, is selected from one or more of the following:

```
benzyl, hydroxy, C1-C4 alkoxy, C1-C5 hydroxyalkyl,
             C1-C4 alkyl, C3-C6 cycloalkyl, C3-C6
             cycloalkylmethyl, C1-C4 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C4
             alkylcarbonyloxy, C1-C4 alkylcarbonyl,
 5
      R<sup>13</sup> is H, benzyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;
      R^{14} is H or C_1-C_4 alkyl;
10
      or R^{13}R^{14} can join to form (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>5</sub>,
      (CH_2CH_2N(R^{15})CH_2CH_2), or (CH_2CH_2OCH_2CH_2);
      R<sup>15</sup> is H or CH<sub>3</sub>;
15
      m is 0, 1 or 2;
      W and W1 are independently selected from the following:
             -NR^{16}C (=0) NR^{16}-;
20
             -C (=Q) NR^{16}-;
             -OC (=Q) NR^{16}-;
             -NR16SO2NR16-
             -SO2NR16-
             -(CH_2)_pNR^{16}-;
25
             -P (=0) (Q^1R^{16}) O-;
             -so2NHC (=0) NH-;
      Y and Y^1 are independently selected from the following:
30
             -C (=Q) NR^{16}-;
             -NR^{12}C(=0)NR^{16}-;
             -OC(=0)NR^{16}-; or
```

-(CH₂)_pNR¹³-;

 R^{16} is H or C_1 - C_2 alkyl;

 R^{17} is H or C_1 - C_2 alkyl;

5

ť

p is 1 or 2;

Q is selected from oxygen or sulfur;

10 Q¹ is selected from oxygen, sulfur, NR¹⁴ or a direct bond;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and prodrugs thereof.

15

3. A compound of Claim 1 wherein:

20 \mathbb{R}^1 and \mathbb{R}^{10} are independently selected from the following:

hydrogen;

C₁-C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-1 R¹⁸;

C2-C4 alkenyl substituted with 0-1 R¹⁸;

25 aryl substituted with 0-1 R¹⁹;

a heterocyclic ring system, substituted with 0-1

R¹⁹, selected from pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, furanyl,

thienyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl,

tetrazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, indolyl,

indolenyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl,

Ć

benzimidazolyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, or decahydroisoquinolinyl;

5

wherein R¹⁸ is chosen from the following group:

keto, halogen, cyano, $-NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-CO_2R^{13}$, $-CO_2R^{1$

a C5-C₁₄ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R¹⁹;

aryl substituted with 0-2 R19;

- or a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2
 R¹⁹, selected from selected from pyridyl,
 pyrimidinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl,
 imidazolyl, tetrazolyl, benzofuranyl,
 benzothiophenyl, indolyl, indolenyl, quinolinyl,
 isoquinolinyl, benzimidazolyl, piperidinyl,
 pyrrolidinyl,tetrahydrofuranyl,
 tetrahydroquinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, or
 decahydroisoquinolinyl;
- Wherein R¹⁹, when a substituent on carbon, is selected from the following:

halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, methyl, methoxy, $-NR^{13}R^{14}$, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_1-C_2 alkoxycarbonyl,

227

C₁-C₂ alkylcarbonyloxy, C₁-C₂ alkylcarbonylamino, -so₂NR¹³R¹⁴, or -NHso₂R¹⁴;

and R¹⁹, when a substituent on nitrogen, is C₁-C₄ alkyl;

Ė

Ť

 ${\bf R}^3$ and ${\bf R}^8$ are independently selected from the following groups:

hydrogen;
C1-C5 alkyl substituted with 0-3 halogen or 0-1
R²⁰;
C2-C4 alkenyl substituted with 0-3 halogen or 0-1
R²⁰;
15 C3-C6 cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 halogen or 0-1

Wherein R²⁰ is selected from the following groups:

20 keto, amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, - C(=0)NH₂, C(=0)NMe₂, C(=0)NHMe, or C₃-C₅ cycloalkyl;

1 R²⁰;

with the proviso that the total number of non25 hydrogen atoms comprising R³ is less than or equal to 6, and the total number of non-hydrogen atoms comprising R⁸ is less than or equal to 6;

 \mathbb{R}^4 and \mathbb{R}^7 are independently selected from the following 30 groups:

 C_1 - C_4 alkyl substituted with 0-3 halogen or 0-1 R21, wherein R21 is selected from the following groups:

5	keto, halogen, cyano, $-NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-CO_2R^{13}$, $-CO_2R^{1$
	a C_5-C_{10} carbocyclic residue substituted with $0-1$ R^{22} ;
10	aryl substituted with 0-1 R ²² ;
	or a heterocyclic ring system, substituted with 0-1 R ²² , selected from pyridyl, thienyl, indolyl, piperazyl, N-methylpiperazyl, or imidazolyl;
15	Wherein \mathbb{R}^{22} is selected from one or more of the following groups:
20	benzyl, benzyloxy, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, C ₁ -C ₄ alkyl, C ₁ -C ₄ alkoxy, amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, -C(=O) ₂ R ¹⁴ , or -OC(O ₂)R ¹⁴ ;

25 R^{3A} , R^{4A} , R^{7A} and R^{8A} are hydrogen;

 $\ensuremath{\mathsf{R}}^5$ and $\ensuremath{\mathsf{R}}^6$ are independently selected from the following groups:

hydrogen, or any other group that, when administered to a mammalian subject, cleaves to form the original diol in which R⁵ and R⁶ are hydrogen;

t

Ţ

```
R^{13} and R^{14} are independently selected from H or C_1-C_2
       alkyl;
      m is 0, 1 or 2;
  5
      n and n^1 are 0;
      W and W1 are independently selected from the following:
10
             -NR^{16}C (=Q) NR^{16}-;
             -C (=0) NR^{16}-;
             -OC (=0) NR^{16}-;
             -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>NR<sup>16</sup>-;
15
      Y and Y<sup>1</sup> are independently selected from the following:
             -C (=0) NR^{16}-;
             -NR^{12}C(=0)NR^{16}-;
20
             -OC(=0)NR^{16}-; or
             -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>NR<sup>16</sup>-;
      R<sup>16</sup> is H or methyl;
25
      p is 1 or 2;
      Q is selected from oxygen or sulfur;
      and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and prodrugs
30
      thereof.
            4.
                   The compound of Claim 1 which is:
                   (S,R,R,S)-N-[4-[[(1,1-
                   dimethylethoxy) carbonyl]amino]-2, 3-dihydroxy--
```

WO 91/18866

		5-(1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-1-[(1H-pyrrol-1-yl)methyl]-N2-formyl-L-valinamide
5	5.	The compound of Claim 1 which is: (S,R,R,S)-N-[4-[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydroxy5-phenyl-1-(phenylmethyl)pentyl]-N2-[[N-[(1H-
		benzimidazol-2-yl)methyl]N-methylamino]carbonyl]-L-valinamide
10	6.	The compound of Claim 1 which is: (S,R,R,S)-N-[4-[[(1,1-
15		dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydroxy5-(4-pyridinyl)-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)pentyl]- N2-formyl-L-valinamide
	7.	The compound of Claim 1 which is: [S,R,R,S(2S*,3S*)]-(1,1-dimethylethyl) [2,3-
20		<pre>dihydroxy-4-[(3-hydroxy4-methoxy-2-(1-methylethyl)-1- oxobutyl]amino]-5-(4-pyridinyl)-1(4-pyridinylmethyl)pentyl]carbamate</pre>
25	8.	The compound of Claim 1 which is: (S,R,R,S)-N-[4-[[(1,1-
		dimethylethoxy) carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydroxy- 5(4-pyridinyl)-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl) pentyl]- N ₂ -[(phenylmethoxy) carbonyl]-
30		-L-valinamide
	9.	The compound of Claim 1 which is: (S,R,R,S)-N2-[[1- (dimethylamino)cyclopropyl]carbonyl]-N-[4-

[[(1,1-dimethyl-

WO 91/18866

10

30

Ť

t

ethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydroxy-5-phenyl-1-(phenylmethyl)pentyl]-N--L-valinamide

- 5
 10. The compound of Claim 1 which is:

 (S,R,R,S)-N-[4-[[(1,1dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydroxy1--(phenylmethyl)hexyl]-N2-(N-methyl-Lalanyl)-L-valinamide
- - 13. The compound of Claim 1 which is:
 (S,R,R,S)-N,N'-[2,3-dihydroxy-1,4 bis(phenylmethyl)-1,4-butanediyl] bis[N2-(4-aminobenzoyl)-L-valinamide]
 - 14. The compound of Claim 1 which is:

232

- 15. The compound of Claim 1 which is:
 (S,R,R,S)-N2-[[[4 [(dimethylamino)methyl]phenyl]methoxy]carbonyl
- [(dimethylamino) methyl]phenyl]methoxy]carbonyl
]-N--[4-[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]2,3-dihydroxy-5-phenyl-1-(phenylmethyl)pentyl]-L-valinamide
- 16. A method for treatment of viral infections which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 1.
- 20 17. A method for treatment of viral infections which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 2.
- 25
 18. A method for treatment of viral infections which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 3.
- 30

 19. A method for treatment of viral infections which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of the compound of Claim 4.

233

20. A method for treatment of viral infections which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of the compound of Claim 5.

5

ŧ

)

21. A method for treatment of viral infections which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of the compound of Claim 6.

10

22. A method for treatment of viral infections which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of the compound of Claim 7.

15

23. A method for treatment of viral infections which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of the compound of Claim 8.

20

24. A method for treatment of viral infections which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of the compound of Claim 9.

25

25. A method for treatment of viral infections which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of the compound of Claim 10.

30

U

26. A method for treatment of viral infections which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of the compound of Claim 11.

234

Ŧ

Ť

J

27. A method for treatment of viral infections which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount
5 of the compound of Claim 12.

28. A method for treatment of viral infections which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of the compound of Claim 13.

- 29. A method for treatment of viral infections which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of the compound of Claim 14.
- 30. A method for treatment of viral infections which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of the compound of Claim 15.
- 31. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 1.
- 32. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 2.
 - 33. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a

235

pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 3.

ŧ

J

34. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a 5 pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of the compound of Claim 4.

- 35. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 5.
- 36. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 6.
- 37. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 7.
- 38. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 8.
- 39. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a 30 pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 9.

236

3

1

3

ş

40. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 10.

5

41. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 11.

10

42. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 12.

15

43. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 13.

20

44. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 14.

25

45. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 15.

30

46. A process for preparing a compound of formula:

Ł

)

Ĺ

*

237

$$R^{1} \underbrace{ \left(\begin{array}{c} R^{2} \\ \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} R^{3} \\ \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} R^{3} \\ \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} R^{3} \\ \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} R^{4} \\ \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} R^{4} \\ \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} R^{4} \\ \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} R^{1} \\ \end{array} \right$$

comprising:

- 5 (a) preparation of the required catalyst by mixing VCl₃ (THF)₃ with freshly prepared zinc-copper couple under strictly anhydrous, deoxygenated conditions in an, aprotic solvent at room temperature; and
- 10 (b) reacting the product of step (a) with an aldehyde of formula (1) in an aprotic solvent at -78°C-100°C where the ratio of zinc-copper couple: VCl₃ (THF)₃: aldehyde is 1-3:1-3:1.
- 15 47. A process to prepare the compound of Claim 1 comprising contacting an aldehyde of the formula:

20 wherein:

with an aldehyde of the formula:

$$H = \begin{bmatrix} Y_1 & X_1 & Y_1 & X_1 & Y_1 & Y_1$$

Ĵ

in the presence of Caulton's reagent to form the compound of Claim 1 wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are H and optionally contacting one or both of the alcohols with a derivatizing agent.

- 48. The process of Claim 47 wherein the derivatizing agent includes compounds from the group consisting of acyl chlorides or anhydrides, diphenyl carbonates and isocyanates.
 - 49. An intermediate of the formula:

15

50. An intermediate of the formula:

20

51. An intermediate of the formula:

52. A process for preparing an intermediate compound of the formula:

5

ŧ

)

comprising:

(a) reacting an organometallic derivative R¹⁸M or 10 R¹⁹M in the presence of copper (I) salts and an ethercontaining, aprotic solvent system with a diepoxide of the formula:

15

(VI)

(b) reacting the product of step (a) of the
formula:

20

£

with $R^{22}R^{23}R^{24}P$ and C_1 - C_6 dialkyl azodicarboxylate in the presence of an azide anion and an aprotic organic solvent wherein:

 R^{18} and R^{19} are independently C_2-C_8 alkyl, C3-C8 cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R25, a C6-C10 carbocyclic aromatic residue selected 10 from phenyl or naphthyl, substituted with 0-3 R26; a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 \mathbb{R}^{26} , composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom; 15 selected from pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, tetrazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, indolyl, indolenyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl or benzimidazolyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, 20 pyrrolinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, decahydroquinolinyl or octahydroisoquinolinyl; ${\ensuremath{\mathsf{R}}}^{25}$ is selected from one or more of the following groups: 25 keto, halogen, R²⁷R²⁸N, CO₂R²⁷, OCO₂R²⁷, OR²⁷, $S(0)_{n}R^{27}$, NHC (=NH) NHR²⁷, C (=NH) NHR²⁷, C(=O)NHR¹¹, or cyano; C3-C8 cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{25} ,

	a C6-C10 Carbocyciic aromatic residue serected
	from phenyl or naphthyl, substituted with 0-3 $_{ m R}26$;
	a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2
5	R^{26} , composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at
	least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom;
	selected from pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, furanyl,
	thienyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl,
	tetrazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl,
10	indolyl, indolenyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl or
	benzimidazolyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl,
	pyrrolinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl,
	tetrahydroquinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl,
	decahydroquinolinyl or octahydroisoquinolinyl;
15	R^{26} is selected from one or more of the
	following groups:
	phenyl, phenoxy, benzyloxy, halogen, hydroxy,
	nitro, cyano, C1-C4 alkyl, C1-C4 alkoxy, C2-C6
	alkoxyalkyl, methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, C_1-C_4
20	haloalkyl, C1-C4 haloalkoxy, C1-C4
	alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C4 alkylcarbonyloxy, C1-C4
	alkylcarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, $50_2NR^{27}R^{28}$, and
	R ²⁷ so ₂ NH;
	\mathbb{R}^{20} and \mathbb{R}^{21} are independently H, \mathbb{C}_1 - \mathbb{C}_8 alkyl, a \mathbb{C}_6 -
25	C_{10} carbocyclic aromatic residue selected from
	phenyl or naphthyl, substituted with 0-3 R^{26} , or
	C_1-C_3 alkyl substituted with a C_6-C_{10} carbocyclic
	aromatic residue, selected from phenyl or
	naphthyl, substituted with 0-3 R^{26} ;
30	M is lithium or magnesium;
	R^{22} , R^{23} and R^{24} are independently phenyl or C_1 - C_6
	alkyl.

The compound of Claim 1 wherein R^1 and R^2 are identical, R3 and R4 are identical, R5 and R6 are identical, X^1 and X^2 are identical and R^7 and R^8 are identical.

5

54. A process for preparing a compound of formula:

- 10 comprising:
 - reacting compound of the formula (8)

 $z = COOCH_2Ph$

15

20

wherein n=1-5, with diethylazodicarboxylate and triphenylphosphine under strictly anhydrous, deoxygenated conditions in an aprotic organic solvent at a temperature range of 25°C-85°C over a 24-hour period wherein the ratio of triphenylphosphine: diethylazo dicarboxylate: diol is 1-4:1-4:1.